Digital Notes COURSE MATERIAL

III Year B. Tech II- Semester

(2023-2024)

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING



UNCONVENTIONAL MACHINING PROCESS

R20A0323

Prepared by: Dr. K. Chandra Sekhar, Associate Professor



MALLA REDDY COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

(Autonomous Institution-UGC, Govt. of India) Secunderabad-500100,Telangana State, India.



(Autonomous Institution – UGC, Govt. of India) DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

CONTENTS

- 1. Vision, Mission & Quality Policy
- 2. Pos, PSOs & PEOs
- 3. Blooms Taxonomy
- 4. Course Syllabus
- 5. Lecture Notes (Unit wise)
 - a. Objectives and outcomes
 - b. Notes
 - c. Presentation Material (PPT Slides/ Videos)
 - d. Industry applications relevant to the concepts covered
 - e. Question Bank for Assignments
 - f. Tutorial Questions
- 6. Previous Question Papers



(Autonomous Institution – UGC, Govt. of India)

VISION

To establish a pedestal for the integral innovation, team spirit, originality and competence in the students, expose them to face the global challenges and become technology leaders of Indian vision of modern society.

MISSION

- To become a model institution in the fields of Engineering, Technology and Management.
- To impart holistic education to the students to render them as industry ready engineers.
- To ensure synchronization of MRCET ideologies with challenging demands of International Pioneering Organizations.

QUALITY POLICY

- To implement best practices in Teaching and Learning process for both UG and PG courses meticulously.
- To provide state of art infrastructure and expertise to impart quality education.
- To groom the students to become intellectually creative and professionally competitive.
- To channelize the activities and tune them in heights of commitment and sincerity, the requisites to claim the never - ending ladder of SUCCESS year after year.

For more information: <u>www.mrcet.ac.in</u>

(Autonomous Institution – UGC, Govt. of India) www.mrcet.ac.in Department of Mechanical Engineering

VISION

To become an innovative knowledge center in mechanical engineering through state-ofthe-art teaching-learning and research practices, promoting creative thinking professionals.

MISSION

The Department of Mechanical Engineering is dedicated for transforming the students into highly competent Mechanical engineers to meet the needs of the industry, in a changing and challenging technical environment, by strongly focusing in the fundamentals of engineering sciences for achieving excellent results in their professional pursuits.

Quality Policy

- To pursuit global Standards of excellence in all our endeavors namely teaching, research and continuing education and to remain accountable in our core and support functions, through processes of self-evaluation and continuous improvement.
- ✓ To create a midst of excellence for imparting state of art education, industryoriented training research in the field of technical education.

(Autonomous Institution – UGC, Govt. of India)

www.mrcet.ac.in
Department of Mechanical Engineering
DDOCDAM OUTCOMES

PROGRAM OUTCOMES

Engineering Graduates will be able to:

- **1. Engineering knowledge:** Apply the knowledge of mathematics, science, engineering fundamentals, and an engineering specialization to the solution of complex engineering problems.
- **2. Problem analysis**: Identify, formulate, review research literature, and analyze complex engineering problems reaching substantiated conclusions using first principles of mathematics, natural sciences, and engineering sciences.
- **3. Design/development of solutions**: Design solutions for complex engineering problems and design system components or processes that meet the specified needs with appropriate consideration for the public health and safety, and the cultural, societal, and environmental considerations.
- **4. Conduct investigations of complex problems**: Use research-based knowledge and research methods including design of experiments, analysis and interpretation of data, and synthesis of the information to provide valid conclusions.
- **5. Modern tool usage**: Create, select, and apply appropriate techniques, resources, and modern engineering and IT tools including prediction and modeling to complex engineering activities with an understanding of the limitations.
- **6.** The engineer and society: Apply reasoning informed by the contextual knowledge to assess societal, health, safety, legal and cultural issues and the consequent responsibilities relevant to the professional engineering practice.
- **7. Environment and sustainability**: Understand the impact of the professional engineering solutions in societal and environmental contexts, and demonstrate the knowledge of, and need for sustainable development.
- **8. Ethics**: Apply ethical principles and commit to professional ethics and responsibilities and norms of the engineering practice.
- **9. Individual and teamwork**: Function effectively as an individual, and as a member or leader in diverse teams, and in multidisciplinary settings.
- **10.Communication**: Communicate effectively on complex engineering activities with the engineering community and with society at large, such as, being able to comprehend and write effective reports and design documentation, make effective presentations, and give and receive clear instructions.
- **11.Project management and finance**: Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the engineering and management principles and apply these to one's own work, as a member and leader in a team, to manage projects and in multidisciplinary environments.

(Autonomous Institution – UGC, Govt. of India)

www.mrcet.ac.in

Department of Mechanical Engineering

12.Life-long learning: Recognize the need for and have the preparation and ability to engage in independent and life-long learning in the broadest context of technological change.

PROGRAM SPECIFIC OUTCOMES (PSOs)

- **PSO1** Ability to analyze, design and develop Mechanical systems to solve the Engineering problems by integrating thermal, design and manufacturing Domains.
- **PSO2** Ability to succeed in competitive examinations or to pursue higher studies or research.
- **PSO3** Ability to apply the learned Mechanical Engineering knowledge for the Development of society and self.

Program Educational Objectives (PEOs)

The Program Educational Objectives of the program offered by the department are broadly listed below:

PEO1: PREPARATION

To provide sound foundation in mathematical, scientific and engineering fundamentals necessary to analyze, formulate and solve engineering problems.

PEO2: CORE COMPETANCE

To provide thorough knowledge in Mechanical Engineering subjects including theoretical knowledge and practical training for preparing physical models pertaining to Thermodynamics, Hydraulics, Heat and Mass Transfer, Dynamics of Machinery, Jet Propulsion, Automobile Engineering, Element Analysis, Production Technology, Mechatronics etc.

PEO3: INVENTION, INNOVATION AND CREATIVITY

To make the students to design, experiment, analyze, interpret in the core field with the help of other inter disciplinary concepts wherever applicable.

PEO4: CAREER DEVELOPMENT

To inculcate the habit of lifelong learning for career development through successful completion of advanced degrees, professional development courses, industrial training etc.

(Autonomous Institution – UGC, Govt. of India) www.mrcet.ac.in Department of Mechanical Engineering

PEO5: PROFESSIONALISM

To impart technical knowledge, ethical values for professional development of the student to solve complex problems and to work in multi-disciplinary ambience, whose solutions lead to significant societal benefits.

(Autonomous Institution – UGC, Govt. of India)

www.mrcet.ac.in Department of Mechanical Engineering

Blooms Taxonomy

Bloom's Taxonomy is a classification of the different objectives and skills that educators set for their students (learning objectives). The terminology has been updated to include the following six levels of learning. These 6 levels can be used to structure the learning objectives, lessons, and assessments of a course.

- 1. **Remembering**: Retrieving, recognizing, and recalling relevant knowledge from long- term memory.
- 2. **Understanding**: Constructing meaning from oral, written, and graphic messages through interpreting, exemplifying, classifying, summarizing, inferring, comparing, and explaining.
- 3. **Applying**: Carrying out or using a procedure for executing or implementing.
- 4. **Analyzing**: Breaking material into constituent parts, determining how the parts relate to one another and to an overall structure or purpose through differentiating, organizing, and attributing.
- 5. **Evaluating**: Making judgments based on criteria and standard through checking and critiquing.
- 6. **Creating**: Putting elements together to form a coherent or functional whole; reorganizing elements into a new pattern or structure through generating, planning, or producing.

(Autonomous Institution – UGC, Govt. of India)

www.mrcet.ac.in

Department of Mechanical Engineering



MALLA REDDY COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY III Year B.Tech. ME- II Sem L/T/P

L/T/P/C 3/-/-/3

(R20A0323) UNCONVETIONAL MACHINING PROCESSES (Professional Elective III)

Course Objectives:

- 1. To understand the need and importance of nontraditional machining methods.
- 2. To know the basic principle, equipment, process variables and mechanics of metal removal in abrasive jet machining and water jet machining.
- 3. To study the fundamentals of tool design, surface finishing and metal removal rate of electro chemical grinding, electro chemical machining and electro chemical honing.
- 4. To understand principles of operation, types of electrodes and process parameters and machine tool selection in EDM and Electric discharge grinding and wire cut process.
- 5. To know the basics of Electron Beam Machining and comparison of thermal and non-thermal processes.

UNIT I: INTRODUCTION AND MECHANICAL ENERGY BASED PROCESSES

Unconventional machining Process – Need – classification – merits, demerits and applications. Abrasive Jet Machining – Water Jet Machining – Abrasive Water Jet Machining - Ultrasonic Machining. (AJM, WJM, AWJM and USM). Working Principles – equipment used – Process parameters – MRR- Applications.

UNIT II: THERMAL AND ELECTRICAL ENERGY BASED PROCESSES

Electric Discharge Machining (EDM) – Wire cut EDM – Working Principle-equipments-Process Parameters-Surface Finish and MRR- electrode / Tool – Power and control Circuits-Tool Wear – Dielectric – Flushing — Applications. Laser Beam machining and drilling, (LBM), plasma, Arc machining (PAM) Principles – Equipment –Types - Beam control techniques – Applications.

UNIT III: CHEMICAL AND ELECTRO-CHEMICAL ENERGY BASED PROCESSES

Chemical machining and Electro-Chemical machining (CHM and ECM)- Etchants – Maskant - techniques of applying maskants - Process Parameters – Surface finish and MRR-Applications. Principles of ECM- equipments-Surface Roughness and MRR Electrical circuit-Process Parameters- ECG and ECH - Applications.

UNIT IV: ADVANCED NANO FINISHING PROCESSES

Abrasive flow machining, chemo-mechanical polishing, magnetic abrasive finishing, magneto rheological finishing, magneto rheological abrasive flow finishing their working principles, equipments, effect of process parameters, applications, advantages and limitations.

UNIT V: RECENT TRENDS IN NON-TRADITIONAL MACHINING PROCESSES

Recent developments in non-traditional machining processes, their working principles, equipments, effect of process parameters, applications, advantages and limitations. Comparison of Traditional and non-traditional machining processes.

Course Out comes:

1. Understand the knowledge on need for unconventional machining process and can perform experiments on USM process and are able to apply these concepts in academic research.

2. Learn the working of AJM, WAJM and WJM, can perform experiments on those processes and are able to apply these concepts in academic research.

3. Understand the fundamental concepts of CM, ECM, EDM process and can perform experiments on those processes and are able to apply these concepts in academic research.

4. Selection of machining process for various work materials

5. Apply suitable machining process for the typical component.

TEXT BOOK:

1. Advanced machining processes - VK Jain, Allied publishers.

2. Modern Machining Process - Pandey P.C. and Shah H.S., TMH.

REFERENCES:

1.New Technology - Bhattacharya A, The Institution of Engineers, India 1984.

2.Unconventional Machining Processes - C. Elanchezhian, B. Vijaya Ramnath and M Vijayan, Anuradha Publications, 2005.

3. Unconventional Manufacturing Processes – M.K. Singh, New Age International Publishers.

Unit - I

CHAPTER - 1

INTRODUCTION AND MECHANICAL ENERGY BASED PROCESSES

Syllabus : Unconventional machining Process - Need - classification - merits, demerits and applications. Abrasive Jet Machining - Water Jet Machining - Abrasive Water Jet Machining - Ultrasonic Machining. (AJM, WJM, AWJM and USM). Working Principles - equipment used - Process parameters - MRR- Applications.

Section No.	Topic Name	Page No.
1.1	Introduction	1 - 2
1.2	Comparison between Conventional and Unconventional	1 - 4
	Machining Processes	
1.3	Classification of Advanced Machining Processes	1 - 5
1.4	Classification of Unconventional Machining Process	1 - 8
1.5	Physical Parameters of the Process	1 - 11
1.6	Hybrid Process	1 - 15
1.7	General Characteristics of Unconventional Machining	1 - 16
	Process	
1.8	Comparison of Various Unconventional Machining Process	1 - 18
1.9	Mechanical Energy Based Process	1 - 19
1.10	Abrasive Jet Machining (AJM)	1 - 19
1.11	Abrasive Water Jet Machining (AWJM)	1 - 30
1.12	Water Jet Machining (WJM)	1 - 40
1.13	Ultra-Sonic Machining	1 - 48
1.14	Two Marks Questions with Answers (Part - A)	1 - 64
1.15	Long Answered Questions (Part - B)	1 - 68
1.16	Multiple Choice Questions with Answers	1 - 70

1 - 1 Unconventional Machining Processes

ľ

1.1 Introduction

- The main work of an engineer and scientist is the development of newer methods.
- The main ideas behind such works are :
 - Economic considerations.
 - o Replacement of old manufacturing methods by faster ones and more efficient ones.
 - To get high accuracy and high surface finish.
 - o Use low cost material instead of costlier ones.
 - Developing new methods of machining to machine hard materials which cannot be machined by conventional or normal methods, like tungsten, uranium, tantalum stainless steel, etc.
- The use of such costly and hard to machine materials is common in tool design industries, aircraft industries, space research equipments, power plants, ammunition industries, etc.
- To meet the requirements of these industries newer methods are developed by the engineers and scientists.
- These machining methods are called as "Non-conventional or Un-conventional or Non-traditional or Modern methods of machining".
- The common parameters to be taken into consideration for selecting a particular process are as follows :
 - Physical properties of work material.
 - Type of operation to be performed like cutting, hole making, etc.
 - Shape and size required to be produced.
 - Process capabilities i.e. expected tolerance, power requirement, Metal Removal Rate (MRR), surface finish, etc.
 - Economy of the process.
 - Physical properties of workpiece material.

Limitations of conventional manufacturing process

- Conventional manufacturing process are difficult to machine the harder or newly developed materials like carbides, ceramics, High Strength Temperature Resistance (HSTR) alloys etc.,
- ii) The surface finish level is not quite high.
- iii) High tolerance or close tolerance cannot be achieved.
- iv) Difficult to obtain complex shapes.

- v) Automated data transmission is not possible.
- vi) Mass production at high production rate with high accuracy is not possible.
- vii) The generation of shallow holes, non-circular micro sized holes are not possible.
- viii) High wastage of material.
- ix) The degree of accuracy and precision are not in best position.
- x) A large number of holes in a single workpiece with better quality is quite difficult.
- xi) Unconventional machining process not so effective on soft materials like aluminium because accuracy cannot be maintained due to more material removal rate.

1.1.1 Characteristics of Non Conventional Processes

Non Traditional Machining (NTM) processes are characterized as follows :

- Material removal may occur with chip formation or even no chip formation may take place. For example in AJM, chips are of microscopic size and in case of Electrochemical machining material removal occurs due to electrochemical dissolution at atomic level
- In NTM, there may not be a physical tool present. For example in laser jet machining, machining is carried out by laser beam. However in Electrochemical Machining there is a physical tool that is very much required for machining
- In NTM, the tool need not be harder than the work piece material. For example, in EDM, copper is used as the tool material to machine hardened steels.
- Mostly NTM processes do not necessarily use mechanical energy to provide material removal. They use different energy domains to provide machining. For example, in USM, AJM, WJM mechanical energy is used to machine material, whereas in ECM electrochemical dissolution constitutes material removal.Comparatively high initial cost.

1.1.2 Need for Development of Un-Conventional Processes

- The strength of steel alloys has increased five folds due to continuous R and D effort.
- In aero-space requirement of high strength at elevated temperature with light weight led to development and use of hard titanium alloys, nimonic alloys, and other HSTR alloys.
- The ultimate tensile strength has been improved by as much as 20 times.
- Development of cutting tools which has hardness of 80 to 85 HRC which cannot be machined economically in conventional methods led to development of non -traditional machining methods.

- Technologically advanced industries like aerospace, nuclear power, ,wafer fabrication, automobiles has ever increasing use of High –strength temperature resistant (HSTR) alloys (having high strength to weight ratio) and other difficult to machine materials like titanium, SST,nimonics, ceramics and semiconductors. It is no longer possible to use conventional process to machine these alloys.
- 2. Production and processing parts of complicated shapes (in HSTR and other hard to machine alloys) is difficult, time consuming an uneconomical by conventional methods of machining.
- Innovative geometric design of products and components made of new exotic materials with desired tolerance, surface finish cannot be produced economically by conventional machining.
- 4. The following examples are provided where NTM processes are preferred over the conventional machining process :
 - Intricate shaped blind hole e.g. square hole of 15 mm \times 15 mm with a depth of 30 mm with a tolerance of \pm 100 microns.
 - Difficult to machine material e.g. Inconel, ti-alloys or carbides, ceramics, composites, HSTR alloys, satellites etc.,
 - Low stress grinding Electrochemical grinding is preferred as compared to conventional grinding.
 - Deep hole with small hole diameter e.g. φ 1.5 mm hole with l/d = 20
 - Machining of composites.

Definition:

A machining process is called *non-traditional* if its material removal mechanism is basically different than those in the traditional processes, i.e. a different form of energy (other than the excessive forces exercised by a tool, which is in physical contact with the work piece) is applied to remove the excess material from the work surface, or to separate the workpiece into smaller parts.

1.2 Comparison between Conventional and Unconventional Machining Processes

S.No	Conventional Process	Un Conventional Process
1.	The cutting tool and work piece are	There is no physical contact between the tool
	always in physical contact with relative	and work piece, In some nontraditional process
	motion with each other, which results in	tool wear exists.
	friction and tool wear.	

2.	Material removal rate is limited by mechanical properties of work material.	NTM can machine difficult to cut and hard to cut materials like titanium, ceramics, nimonics, SST, composites, semiconducting materials.				
3.	Relative motion between the tool and work is typically rotary or reciprocating. Thus the shape of work is limited to circular or flat shapes. In spite of CNC systems, production of 3D surfaces is still a difficult task.	Many NTM are capable of producing complex 3D shapes and cavities.				
4.	Machining of small cavities , slits , blind holes or through holes are difficult.	Machining of small cavities, slits and Production of non-circular, micro sized, large aspect ratio, shall entry angle holes are easy using NTM.				
5.	Use relative simple and inexpensive machinery and readily available cutting tools.	Nontraditional processes requires expensive tools and equipment as well as skilled labour, which increase the production cost significantly.				
6.	Capital cost and maintenance cost is low.	Capital cost and maintenance cost is high.				
7.	Traditional processes are well established and physics of process is well understood.	Mechanics of Material removal of Some of NTM process are still under research.				
8.	Conventional process mostly uses mechanical energy.	Most NTM uses energy in direct form For example : laser, Electron beam in its direct forms are used in LBM and EBM respectively.				
9.	Surface finish and tolerances are limited by machining inaccuracies.	High surface finish(up to 0.1 micron) and tolerances (25 Microns)can be achieved.				
10.	High metal removal rate.	Low material removal rate.				

1.3 Classification of Advanced Machining Processes

The different non-conventional machining methods are generally classified using the following criteria :

- (1) According to the type of energy used : Mechanical, electro-chemical or electrothermal, chemical, etc.
- (2) According to the energy source : Pneumatic or hydraulic pressure, mechanical pressure, high current or voltage, etc.
- (3) According to the medium for energy transfer : High velocity particles, physical contact, electrolyte, hot gases, electrons, radiation, etc.
- (4) According to the metal removal mechanism : Erosion, spark erosion, shear, vaporisation, etc.

1.3.1 Process Selection

The common parameters to be taken into consideration for selecting a particular process are as follows :

(i) Physical parameters of unconventional machining methods

	Unconventional machining methods											
Parameters	EDM	EBM	PAM	LBM	USM	AJM	ECM					
Voltage (Vts)	100 to 300	150×10 ³	100	4.5×10 ³	220	220	10 to 30					
Current (Amp)	50	0.001	500	2	12 12		10,000					
Power (kW)	2.7	0.15	50	-	2.4	0.22	100					
Gap (mm)	0.025	100	7.5	150	0.25	0.75	0.2					
Medium	Dielectric fluid	Vacuum	Hydrogen or argon	Air	Abrassive in water or paraffin	Abrasive in gas	Electrolyte					

Table 1.1: Physical parameters in non-conventional machining methods

(ii) Shape and size required to be produced

- The different non-conventional machining methods have some special shape producing capability as follows :
 - Standard hole drilling : EDM and USM
 - Fine hole drilling and contour machining : ECM
 - Clean, rapid cuts and profiles : PAM
 - Micro-machining and drilling : LBM and EBM

(iii) Process capability

- Out of all the non-conventional machining methods, EDM has the lowest specific power requirement and it can achieve sufficient accuracy whereas ECM has the highest MRR (Metal Removal Rate).
- USM and AJM have low MRR and combined with tool wear whereas LBM and EBM have high penetration rates with low MRR.

(iv) Process economy

• The process economy of various non-conventional machining methods is given in the following Table 1.2.

Process	Capital cost	Power requirement	Efficiency
EDM	Medium	Low	High
EBM	High	Low	Very high
PAM	M Very low Very low		Very low
LBM	Medium	Very Low	Very high
USM	Low	Low	High
AJM	Very low	Low	High
ECM	Very high	Medium	Low
Conventional method	Low	Low	Very low

Table 1.2 : Process economy

- (v) Physical properties of workpiece material
- (vi) Type of operation to be performed

1.3.2 Commonly Used Advanced Machining Processes

- (1) Electro-Discharge Machining (EDM)
- (2) Wire-cut Electro-Discharge Machining (W-EDM)
- (3) Electron Beam Machining (EBM)
- (4) Plasma Arc Machining (PAM)
- (5) Laser Beam Machining (LBM)
- (6) Ultra Sonic Machining (USM)
- (7) Abrasive Jet Machining (AJM)
- (8) Electro-Chemical Machining (ECM)
- (9) Chemical Machining (CM)
- (10) Electro-Chemical Grinding (ECG)
- (11) Water-Jet Machining (WJM)
- (12) Ion-Beam Machining (IBM)

1.4 Classification of Unconventional Machining Process

Unconventional machining process are classified as follows :

a) Based on the type of energy required to shape the material

- i. Thermal energy method
- ii. Electrical energy method
- iii. Electro Chemical energy method
- iv. Chemical energy method
- v. Mechanical energy method.



Table 1.3 : Classification of non-conventional processes

b) Based on the mechanism involved in the process

- i. Erosion
- ii. Ionic dissolution
- iii. Vaporisation

c) Source of energy required for material removal

- i. Hydrostatic pressure
- ii. High current density
- iii. High voltage
- iv. Ionised material

d) Medium of transfer of energies

- i. High voltage particles
- ii. Electrolyte
- iii. Electron
- iv. Hot gases

Abreviations Used :

- 1. AJM Abrasive Jet Machining
- 2. USM Ultrasonic Machining
- 3. WJM Water Jet Machining
- 4. AWJM Abrasive Water Jet Machining
- 5. ECM Electro Chemical Machining
- 6. ECG Electro Chemical Grinding
- 7. EJD Electro Jet Drilling
- 8. EDM Electro Discharge Machining
- 9. LJM Laser Jet Machining
- 10. EBM Electron beam Machining
- 11. PAM Plasma Arc Machining
- 12. CHM Chemical Milling
- 13. PCM Photo Chemical Milling

1.4.1 Selection of Process

The correct selection of the non-traditional machining methods must be based on the following aspects.

- i) Physical parameters of the process
- ii) Shape to be machined
- iii)Process capability
- iv) Economics of the processes

1.5 Physical Parameters of the Process

EBM and LBM require high voltages and require careful handling of equipment. EDM and USM require medium power. EBM can be used in vacuum and PAM uses oxygen and hydrogen gas.

Parameters	"W	X	No					
	USM	AJM	СНМ	ECM	EDM	EBM	LBM	PAM
Potential (Volts)	220	220	J.C	10-30	100-300	150 kV	4.5 kV	100
Current (Amps)	12	1	-	10000	50	0.001	2	500
Power (KW)	2.4	0.22	timm	100	2.70	0.15	6	50
Gap (mm)	0.25	0.75		0.20	0.025	100	150	7.5
Medium	Abrasives In water	Abrasive In gas	Liquid chemical	Electrolyte	Dielectric Oil	Vacuum	Air	Argon H ₂ /O ₂

1.5.1 Shapes Cutting Capablity

The different shapes can be machined by NTM. EBM and LBM are used for micro drilling and cutting. USM and EDM are useful for cavity sinking and standard hole drilling. ECM is useful for fine hole drilling and contour machining. PAM can be used for cutting and AJM is useful for shallow pocketing.

Application	Process well suited
Producing micro holes	LBM
Producing small holes	EBM
For deep holes (L/D >20) and contour machining	ECM
For shallow holes	USM and EDM
For precision through cavities in workpieces	USM and EDM
For Honing	ECM
For etching small portions	ECM and EDM
For grinding	AJM and EDM
For deburring	USM and AJM
For threading	EDM
For clean, rapid cuts and profiles	PAM
For shallow pocketing	AJM

Capability to shape

		Capability to													
Process	Contou ring a surface	Micro Drill	Drill		Cavity sinking		Pock Opera	eting ation	Through cutting						
	irisi	Ec	L/D L/D <20 >20		Accurate Operation	Standard Operation	Shallow Pocketing	Deep pocketing	Shallow cutting	Deep cutting					
USM	Р	-	G	Р	G	G	Р	Р	Р	2					
AJM	-	- 1	F	Р	Р	F	-	-	G	-					
ECM	G	-	G	G	F	G	G	G	G	G					
СНМ	-	F	-	-	Р	F	G	Р	G	-					
EDM	F	-	G	F	G	G	G	G	Р	-					
EBM	-	F	F	Р	Р	Р	-	-	G	F					
LBM	-	G	F	Р	Р	Р	-	-	G	F					
PAM	-	-	F	-	Р	Р	-	-	G	G					

P - Poor, F- Fair, G- Good

1.5.2 Process Capability

The process capability of NTM which achieves higher accuracy has the lowest specific power requirement. ECM can machine faster and has a low thermal surface damage depth. USM and AJM have very material removal rates combined with high tool wear and are used nonmetal cutting. LBM and EBM are, due to their high penetration depth can be used for micro drilling, sheet cutting and welding. CHM is used for manufacture of PCM and other shallow components.

	Material Removal rate	Surface finish	Αςςι	iracy	Specific	c power
Process			L/D <20	L/D >20	Accurate Operation	Standard Operation
USM	Р		G	Р	G	G
AJM	WI		F	Р	Р	F
ECM	G	2a	G	G	F	G
СНМ		F	7-1	7-	Р	F
EDM	F	~ ~	G	F	G	G
EBM	1992 - A	F	F	Р	Р	Р
LBM		G	F	P	Р	Р
PAM			F		Р	Р

1.5.3 Applicability to Material

mp		Me	Non-Metals					
Process	Aluminum	Steel	Super Alloys	Titanium	Refractory Material	Ceramics	Plastics	Glass
USM	Р	F	Р	F	G	G	F	G
AJM	F	F	G	F	G	G	F	G
ECM	F	G	G	F	F	-	-	-
СНМ	G	G	F	F	Р	Р	Р	Р
EDM	F	G	G	G	G	-	-	-
EBM	F	F	F	F	G	G	F	F

LBM	F	F	F	F	Р	G	F	F
PAM	G	G	G	F	Р	-	Р	-

P - Poor, F- Fair, G- Good

1.5.4 Machining Characteristics

Process	А	В	С	D	E
USM	300	7.5	0.2-0.5	25	2,400
AJM	0.8	50	0.5-1.2	2.5	250
ECM	15,000	50	0.1-2.5	5	1 Lakh
CHM	15	50	0.5-2.5	5	
EDM	800	15	0.2-1.2	125	2700
EBM	1.6	25	0.5-2.5	250	150(Avg) 2 (Peak)
LBM	0.1	25	0.5-1.2	125	2 (Avg.) 200 (Peak)
PAM	75,000	125	Rough	500	50,000

- 3
- A Metal Removal rate obtained (in mm /min)
- B Tolerance maintained (in micron)
- C Surface finish obtained (in micron)
- D Depth of surface damaged (in micron)
- E Power required for machining (in watts)

1.5.5 Effects on Equipment and Cooling

Process	Tool wear ratio	Machining medium contamination	Safety	Toxity
USM	10	В	А	А
AJM	-	В	В	В
ECM	-	С	В	A

CHM	-	С	В	А
EDM	6.6	В	В	В
EBM	-	В	В	А
LBM	-	А	В	А
PAM	-	А	А	А

A - No Problem, B - Normal Problem, C - Critical Problem

Volume of work material removed Volume of tool electrode removed Tool wear ratio =

1.6 Hybrid Process

- To increase the capabilities of the machining processes, two or more than two machining processes are combined to take advantage of each and every processes.
- For example : A conventional grinding produces good surface finish and low tolerances but the components are associated with burrs, heat affected zone and residual stresses. But, electrochemically machined components do not have such defects. Hence, a hybrid process known as electrochemically grinding (ECG) has been developed.
- Similarly, other hybrid processes like electrochemical spark machining, electrochemical arc machining, electro-discharge abrasive, etc. have been developed.
- This chapter includes the following processes :

	i)	Abrasive Flow Finishing (AFF)
	ii)	Magnetic Abrasive Finishing (MAF)
	iii)	Abrasive Water Jet Machining (AWJM)
	iv)	Wire Electric Discharge Machining (W - EDM)
	v)	Electrochemical Grinding (ECG)
	vi)	Electrochemical De-burring (ECD)
	vii)	Shaped Tube Electrolytic Machining (STEM)
	viii)	Electrolyte Jet Machining (EJM)
	ix)	Electrolytic in-Process Dressing (ELPD)
	x)	Ultrasonic assisted EDM (U - EDM)
	xi)	Rotary EDM
	xii)	Electrochemical Discharge Machining (ECDM)
	xiii)	Laser surfac
\sim	,	

Process	Characteristics	Process Parameters,	
		Typical MRR or cutting speed	
Chemical Machining (CHM)	 Shallow removal (upto 12 mm) on large flat or curved surfaces; Blanking of thin sheets; Low tooling and equipment cost; Suitable for low production runs. 	0.025 - 0.1 mm/min	
Electrochemical Machining (ECM)	 Complex shapes with deep cavities; High MRR; Expensive tooling and equipment; High power consumption; Medium to high production quantity. 	Voltage – 5 to 25 2 DC- 1.5 to 8 A/mm 2.5 – 12 mm/min Depending on current density	
Electrochemical Grinding (ECG)	 Cutting off and sharpening hard materials such as tungsten carbide tools; Also used as a honing process; Higher material removal rate than grinding. 	A: 1-3 A/mm ³ Typically 1500 mm ³ / min per 1000 A	
Electrical Discharge Machining (EDM)	 Shaping and cutting complex parts made of hard materials; Some surface damage may result; Also used for cutting and grinding; Versatile expensive tooling and equipment; 	V: 50-380 A : 0.1-500 Typically 300 mm /min.	
Wire EDM	 Contour cutting of flat or curved surfaces; Expensive equipment. 	Varies with workpiece material and its thickness.	

1.7 General Characteristics of Unconventional Machining Process

Laser Beam Machining (LBM)	Cutting and hole making in thin materials	0.5 – 7.5 m/min
	➢ Heat Affected Zone (HAZ)'	
	Does not require vacuum	
	 Expensive equipment 	
	Consumes much energy	
	Extreme caution required in use	
Abrasive Water Jet Machining (AWIM)	Single and multilayer cutting f metallic and non- metallic materials	Upto 7.5 m/min.
Electron Beam Machining	 Cutting and hole making on thin materials 	1-2 mm ³ /min.
(EBM)	Vary small holes and slots	
	Expensive equipment	
	Expensive equipment	Vinner C/
Water Jet Machining	> Cutting all types of non-metallic	with workpiece material.
(WJM)	materials to 25 mm. and greater in	
	thickness.	
	Suitable for contour cutting of flexible materials	
	 No thermal damage 	
	 Environmentally safe process. 	
Abrasive Jet Machining	> Cutting, slotting, deburring, flash	Varies considerably with workpiece material.
(AJM)	removal, etching and cleaning of metallic and non-metallic materials.	
	> Tends to round off sharp edges	
	> Some hazard because of airborne	
	particulates. (Airborne particulate matter,	
	which includes dust, dirt, soot, smoke,	
	and liquid droplets emitted into the air, is	
	small enough to be suspended in the	
	atmosphere)	

S.No	Process parameters	EDM	ECM	EBM	LBM	PAM	USM	AJM	WJM
1	Metal Removal Technique	By using powerful electric spark	Based on faraday's Laws of electrolysis	By using high velocity beam of electrons	By using high intensity of laser beam	Heating, melting and vaporizing by using plasma	Slurry of small abrasive particles is forced against workpiece by means of vibrating tool	By using high stream of abrasive particles mixed with air	By using high velocity of water jet
2	Work material	Electrically conductive metals and alloys	Difficult to machine Electrically conductive materials	All materials	All materials except those having high thermal conductivity and high reflectivity	All materials which conduct electricity	Tungsten Carbide, Glass, Quartz, ceramics, etc,	Hard and brittle materials like glass, quartz, ceramics, etc	Soft and non- metallic materi als like wood, plastic, paper- board etc
3	Tool material	Copper, yellow, alloy of zinc, copper, tungsten etc.,	Copper, brass, titanium, copper tungsten, stainless steel etc.,	Electron Beam	Laser Beam	Plasma	Low carbon steel, stainless steels	Abrasives like aluminium oxide, silicon carbide, glass powder etc.,	Water jet
4	Metal removal (mm ³ /sec)	15 to 80	27	15 to 40	0.10	2500	14	0.014	0.6
5	Surface finish in µm	0.25	0.2 to 0.8	0.4 to 6	0.4 to 6	Rough	0.2 to 0.7	0.5 to 1.2	0.5 to 0.8
6	Power requirement	Low	Medium	Low	Very low	Very low	Low	Low	High
7	Capital cost	Medium	High	High	High	Low	High	Very low	High
8	Efficiency	High	Low	Very high	Very high	Very low	High	High	High
9	Applications	Production of complicated and irregular shaped profiles and re sharpening of cutting tools	Machining hard materials and complex shaped parts	Micro machining operations on thin materials like drilling, slotting, scribing etc.,	Drilling micro holes (upto 250 µm) and cutting very narrow slots	Profile cutting of stainless steel, monel and super alloy plates	Efficiently applied to machine glass, ceramics, tungsten etc.,	Intricate hole shapes in hard and brittle materials	Machining non- metallic materials
10	Limitations	Not suitable for non- conducting materials	Not suitable for non- conducting materials	Not suitable for large work pieces, necessity of vacuum	Taper of 0.05 mm when work thickness is more than 0.25 mm	Low accuracy	Low metal removal rate, high rate of tool wear	Low MRR, low accuracy	Difficult to machine hard materials

1.8 Comparison of Various Unconventional Machining Process

1.9 Mechanical Energy Based Process

The mechanical energy based processes are as follows :

- Abrasive Jet Machining
- Water Jet Machining
- Abrasive Water Jet Machining

1.10 Abrasive Jet Machining (AJM)

- AJM uses a stream of fine grained abrasives (of size 10 to 40 microns) mixed with air or some other carrier gas at high pressure.
- This stream is directed on the work surface by using a suitable nozzle.
- The velocity of carrier gas or air is upto 200 to 400 m/sec.
- Due to this high speed, impact on the work surface erosion takes place by abrasive particles and metal removes from the workpiece.
- AJM differs from the conventional sand blasting process in the way that the abrasive is much finer and the effective control over the process parameters and cutting action. This process is chiefly employed to cut hard and brittle materials which are thin, sensitive to heat and have a tendency to break away or chip off easily.

Construction

- Fig. 1.1 shows typical setup for Abrasive Jet Machining, which consists of a 'mixing chamber' in which fine grained abrasive particles are filled through a holding device like a 'hopper'.
- This mixing chamber vibrates (upto 50 cycles/sec) and amplitude of these vibrations controls the flow of abrasive particles. To control the amplitude of vibration, regulator is placed in the system.
- Compressed air or high pressure gas is supplied to the mixing chamber through a pipe line, which carries a pressure gauge to control its pressure.
- These particles mix in the stream of gas, travel via a hose and pass through a nozzle. This stream of mixture of gas and abrasive particles is called as **Abrasive Jet**.

Process

- In abrasive jet machining abrasive particles are made to impinge on work material at high velocity. Jet of abrasive particles is carried by carrier gas or air.
- The high velocity stream of abrasives is generated by converting pressure energy of carrier gas or air to its Kinetic energy and hence high velocity jet.



- Fig. 1.1
- Nozzles directs abrasive jet in a controlled manner onto work material.
- The high velocity abrasive particles remove the material by micro-cutting action as well as brittle fracture of the work material.



Fig. 1.2 Schematic diagram of AJM

- Through hopper, fine grained abrasive powder is filled in a mixing chamber.
- The gas or air is supplied under pressure into the chamber; the pressure of gas varies from 2 to 8 kg/cm².
- The gas is supplied through the pipeline which carries a pressure gauge and regulator to control the flow.
- This mixture of high pressure gas and compressed air is passed through a nozzle on the the surface of workpiece, and due to high speed mixture erosion is caused and metal removal takes place.

Equipment :

Abrasive jet machining consists of

- 1. Gas propulsion system2. Abrasive feeder
 - 3. Machining chamber

4. AJM nozzle

5. Abrasives

1. Gas Propulsion System

- It supplies clean and dry air. Air, nitrogen and carbon dioxide to propel the abrasive particles. Gas may be supplied either from a compressor or a cylinder.
- In case of a compressor, air filter cum drier should be used to avoid water or oil contamination of abrasive powder. Gas should be non-toxic, cheap, easily available.
- It should not excessively spread when discharged from nozzle into atmosphere.
- The propellant consumption is of order of 0.008 m³/min at a nozzle pressure of 5 bar and abrasive flow rate varies from 2 to 4 gm/min for fine machining and 10 to 20 gm/min for cutting operation.

2. Abrasive Feeder

- Required quantity of abrasive particles is supplied by abrasive feeder. The filleted propellant is fed into the mixing chamber where in abrasive particles are fed through a sieve.
- The sieve is made to vibrate at 50-60 Hz and mixing ratio is controlled by the amplitude of vibration of sieve.
- The particles are propelled by carrier gas to a mixing chamber.
- Air abrasive mixture moves further to nozzle. The nozzle imparts high velocity to mixture which is directed at work piece surface.





3. Machining chamber

• It is well closed so that concentration of abrasive particles around the working chamber does not reach to the harmful limits. Machining chamber is equipped with vacuum dust collector.

• Special consideration should be given to dust collection system if the toxic material (like beryllium) are being machined.

4. AJM nozzle

- AJM nozzle is usually made of tungsten carbide or sapphire (usually life 300 hours for sapphire, 20 to 30 hours for WC) which has resistance to wear.
- The nozzle is made of either circular or rectangular cross section and head can be head can be straight, or at a right angle.
- It is so designed that loss of pressure due to the bends, friction etc is minimum possible.
- With increase in wear of a nozzle, the divergence of jet stream increases resulting in more stray cutting and high inaccuracy.



Nozzle material	Round shape nozzle diameter, mm	Rectangular shape slot dimension, mm	Life of nozzle, hours
Tungstern carbide (WC)	0.2 to 1.0	0.075×0.5 to 0.15×2.5	12 to 30
Sapphire	0.2 to 0.8		300

5. Abrasives

• Aluminum oxide (Al₂O₃) Silicon carbide (SiC) Glass beads, crushed glass and sodium bicarbonate are some of abrasives used in AJM. Selection of abrasives depends on MRR, type of work material, machining accuracy.

Abrasives	Grain Sizes	Application
Aluminum oxide(Al ₂ O ₃)	12, 20, 50 microns	Good for cleaning, cutting and deburring
Silicon carbide (SiC)	25,40 micron	Used for similar application but for hard material
Glass beads	0.635 to 1.27 mm	Gives matte finish
Dolomite	200 mesh	Etching and polishing
Sodium bi carbonate	27 micros	Cleaning, deburring and cutting of soft material Light finishing below 50 °C

1.10.1 Mechanism of Material Removal in AJM



Fig. 1.5 Mechanism of metal removal in abrasive jet machining

When the abrasive particles impinge on the work piece or work surface at a high velocity, the impact of the particles causes brittle fracture at the places where the particles hit and the following gas or air varies away the dislodges small workpiece particles.(wear particles). The mathematical model of the material removal rate is based on the following assumptions.

- 1. The abrasive particles are considered to be rigid and spherical bodies of equal diameter to the average grit size.
- 2. The material removed is equal to the volume of indentation in the case of a ductile work material. It is equal to the chord length of indentation and is hemispherical in shape in the case of brittle material.

MRR for brittle material = $1.04[MV^{3/2} / \rho^{1/4} H^{3/4}]$

MRR for ductile material = $0.5[MV^2/H]$

Where,

M = The abrasive mass flow rate

V = The impact velocity

 ρ = The density of the particle

H = The material hardness of the work piece.

• From the equation, Velocity plays a dominant role compared to the mass flow rate on MRR. Under low velocity conditions ductile materials show lower MRR.
- For successful utilization of AJM process, it is necessary to analyze the following process • criteria.
 - 1. Material removal rate
 - 2. Geometry and surface finish of work piece
 - 3. Wear rate of the nozzle

However, process criteria are generally influenced by the process parameters as enumerated below :

Abrasives

- Material Al₂O₃, SiC, glass beads, crushed glass, sodium bi carbonate a)
- shape irregular/regular b)
- Size 10 to 50 microns c)
- Mass flow 2-20 gm/min d)

- Carrier Gas a) Composition Air, CO, N
 - c) Velocity 500 to 700 m/s
 - e) Flow rate 5 to 30 microns

Abrasive Jet

- Velocity 100 to 300 m/s a)
- Mixing ratio Volume flow rate of abrasives/Volume flow rate of gas c) Stand off b) distance - SOD - 0.5 to 15 mm.
- d) Impingement angle – 60 to 90 deg.

Nozzle

- Material WC/Sapphire a)
- Diameter -0.2 to 0.8 mm **b**)
- Life 300 hours for sapphire, 20 to 30 hours for WC c)

2 2

Process capability

3

- Material removal rate -0.015 cm /min
- Narrow slots -0.12 to 0.25 mm ± 0.12 mm 2.
- 3. Surface finish -0.25 micron to 1.25 micron
- 4. Sharp radius up to 0.2 mm is possible

- 3
- b) Density 1.3 kg/m
- d) Pressure 2 to 10 bar

- 5. Steel up to 1.5 mm, Glass up to 6.3 mm is possible to cut
- 6. Machining of thin sectioned hard and brittle materials is possible.

1.10.2 Parameters in AJM

The parameters which affect MRR and accuracy of the machining process are :

1. Carrier gas :

- A carrier gas used in the process must not flare excessively when discharged from the nozzle into the atmosphere. A gas used should be non-toxic, cheap, easily available and capable of being dried easily.
- Commonly used gases are air, nitrogen and carbon di-oxide.
- If an air compressor is used proper line filters must be fixed to avoid water or oil contamination of the abrasive powders. Since these contamination presents clogging problem in the nozzle.
- Oxygen should never be used due to hazardous problem.



2. Types of abrasives :

- The abrasive used in the process should have a sharp and irregular shape and should have excellent flow characteristic.
- Commonly used abrasives are aluminium oxide and silicon carbide for general machining and grooving whereas sodium bi-carbonate for fine finishing and dolomite for etching and light cleaning purpose.
- **Reuse of abrasives is not recommended** since the cutting ability of abrasive decrease after the usage and also the contamination of wear materials clogging the nozzle and the cutting unit orifices.
- It is important to note that sodium bicarbonate is hygroscopic and will absorb moisture if heated above 49° thus rendering it useless, if allowed to become moist.

3. Jet velocity :

• The kinetic velocity of the abrasive jet is utilised for metal removal by erosion.

- The velocity is a function of nozzle pressure, nozzle design and abrasive grain size.
- Higher nozzle pressure results in greater MRR. Also, higher grain size produces higher MRR. The inside diameter of the nozzle is about 0.04 mm.





4. Stand - Off Distance (SOD) or Nozzle Tip Distance (NTD) :

- It is the distance between the face of the nozzle and working surface of the workpiece to be machined.
- Generally, it is kept about 0.7 mm to 1.0 mm.
- The shape and size of cavity produced as well as the surface of the workpiece is affected by NTD.
- If NTD increases the velocity of abrasive particles striking on the workpiece also increases, hence MRR also increases.
- Initially MRR increases with NTD after which it remains unchanged for a certain NTD and then falls gradually. Fig. 1.8 shows effect of NTD on MRR





5. Size of the abrasive grain

- The MRR in the AJM process depends on the size of the abrasive grain.
- The abrasives are available in many sizes ranging from 10μ to 50μ . But best cutting results have been obtained if the size of the bulk ranges from 15μ to 40μ

- **Finer grains** are less irregular in shape and possess lesser cutting ability. They are used for polishing, fine deburring and cleaning operations.
- **Too fine powder** may tend to cake in the abrasive storage tank and hence reduce the rate of flow and affects the MRR.
- Over size particles also affect the MRR by plugging the orifice and reduce the velocity of the jet by means of its weight.
- Coarse grains are normally recommended for cutting and peening operations.

6. Effect of mixing ratio on MRR





- Increased mass flow rate of abrasive will result in a decreased velocity of fluid and will thereby decreases the available energy for erosion and ultimately the MRR.
- It is convenient to explain to this fact by term MIXING RATIO. Which is defined as

 $Mixing ratio (M) = \frac{Volume flow rate of abrasives per unit time}{Volume flow rate of carrier gas per unit time}$

The effect of mixing ratio on the material removal rate is shown above.

- A large value of M results in higher rate of material removal up to a certain limit and then it gets reduced because a large abrasive flow rate decreases the jet velocity which is responsible for causing the impact of the abrasive on to the work piece material.
- Also it presents the problem of clogging the nozzle. Thus for a given condition there is an optimum mixing ratio that results in a maximum MRR. But when the abrasive mass flow rate increases the MRR also increases.

7. Work Piece Material

• The AJM process is best suited for machining hard, brittle and heat sensitive metals, alloys and non-metallic materials like Quartz, Germanium, Silicon, Glass, Ceramics, Mica and refractory materials of thin sections.

8. Shape of Cut

• It is not possible to machine or cut parts with sharp corners because of stray cutting.

9. Nozzle Design

- The nozzle has to withstand the corrosive action of abrasive particles and must be made of material which offers high resistance to wear.
- The nozzle is normally made of tungsten carbide or sapphire.
- The life of the nozzle is ascertain. A tungsten carbide nozzle lasts between 12 hours and 30 hours.
- A sapphire nozzle lasts around 300 hrs. Operation when used with in 27 m abrasive powder.
- Nozzles are made with an external taper to minimize the secondary effects.

10. Accuracy and surface finish

- The control of the various parameters results in a tolerance in the region of ± 0.05 mm
- Normal production using AJM technique ends up in an accuracy of ± 0.1 mm
- The corner radius obtained can be limited to 0.1 mm.
- Taper is around 0.05 mm per 10 mm penetration.
- Slots as narrow as 0.12 to 0.25 mm can be produced.
- The surface finish ranges from 0.4 to 1.2 mm in most of the applications.

Advantages of AJM

- Brittle materials of thin sections can be easily machined.
- No direct contact between the tool and workpiece, hence less damage to the workpiece surface.
- Holes of any shape and intricate cavities can be machined.
- Initial investment is low as compared to other methods.
- Power consumption is low.

Disadvantages of AJM

- AJM is suitable only for brittle materials, as MRR is high for brittle materials.
- Machining accuracy obtained is poor i.e. upto \pm 50 microns.
- MRR is low i.e. upto 0.05 cm /hr.

- There is always a chance of abrasive particles getting inserted in the work material, hence cleaning needs to be done after machining.
- The used abrasive powder can not be reused.
- Process tends to pollute the environment.

Applications of AJM

- The process is best suited for machining brittle and heat sensitive materials like glass, quartz, sapphire, ceramics, etc.
- It is used for drilling holes, cutting slots, cleaning hard surfaces, deburring, polishing, etc.
- It is used for producing high quality surface.
- It is used for reproducting designs on a glass surface with the help of masks made of rubber, copper, etc.
- Used for etching markings on glass cylinders.
- Used for frosting interior surfaces of glass tubes.
- Used for cutting thin sectioned fragile components made of glass, refractories, ceramics, mica, etc.
- Used for aperture drilling for electronic microscopes

1.10.3 Metal Removal Rate (MRR) in AJM

• The material removal rate in abrasive set machining is given by,

M.R.R. = K · N · d³ · v
$$\begin{pmatrix} \underline{3} \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$
 · $\begin{pmatrix} \underline{\rho} \\ 12H \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \underline{3} \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$

... (1.1)

where, K = Constant

- N = Number of abrasive particles impacting per unit time.
- d = Mean diameter of abrasive particles.
- v = Abrasive particles velocity
- $\rho = Density of abrasive particle$
- H = Hardness of work material

1.11 Abrasive Water Jet Machining (AWJM)

History

• Dr. Franz in 1950's first studied UHP (Ultra High –Pressure) water cutting for forestry and wood cutting (pure WJ) 1979 Dr. Mohamed Hashish added abrasive particles to

increase cutting force and ability to cut hard materials including steel, glass and concrete (abrasive WJ)

- First commercial use was in automotive industry to cut glass in 1983
- Soon after, adopted by aerospace industry for cutting high-strength materials like Inconel, stainless steel and titanium as well as composites like carbon fiber.
- We know that, Abrasive Jet Machining (AJM), Abrasive Flow Finishing (AFF) and Ultrasonic Machining (USM) are the processes which make use of abrasives for machining of materials.
- In case of AJM, air driven abrasive jet strikes the workpiece and removes the material whereas in USM abrasive grains in liquid slurry strike the liquid surface and cut the material at low MRR.
- Now a days a hybrid process called abrasive Water Jet Machining or Cutting (AWJM or AWJC) is used which makes use of abrasives with water jet for machining.
- This process is similar to AJM except that, in this case water is used as a carrier fluid instead of gas.
- This process is mainly suitable for electrically non -conductive and difficult to machine materials more rapidly and efficiently than the other processes.

Definition

- Abrasive water jet machining is a mechanical energy based material removal process in which abrasives are mixed with water to form the abrasive slurry.
- It is a material removal process where the material is removed or machined by the impact erosion of the high velocity stream of water and abrasive mixture which is focused on to the work piece.
- This process is similar to abrasive jet machining except that the water is used as a carrier medium instead of dry air.

Working Principle

- During the process, a jet of water and a stream of abrasives coming from two different directions, mix up and flows through the abrasive jet nozzle. Refer Fig. 1.10.
- Because of nozzle, velocity of the abrasive rises rapidly.
- Thus, a high velocity stream of mixture of abrasives and water impinges on the surface of workpiece and removes material.
- According to the material of workpiece, the removal of material may occur due to erosion, shear or due to rapidly change in localized stress fields.

- This process is used for cutting, drilling and cleaning of hard materials. It is capable to cut ceramics, composites, rocks, metals, etc.
- The pressure at which water jet operates is about 400 MPa and jet velocity is about 900 m/s.
- The commonly used abrasives in this process are silica, garnet and silicon carbide. For hard materials, hard type of abrasive is used.



Fig. 1.10 : Working principle of AWJM

• The set-up of AWJM consists of four important elements as follows :

i) Pumping Systemii) Abrasive Feed Systemiii) Abrasive Water Jet Nozzleiv) Catcher

i) Pumping system

- It produces high velocity water jet by pressurizing water with the help of intensifier.
- For this purpose a high pressure motor is also required.

ii) Abrasive feed system

- This system delivers a controlled flow of abrasive particles to the jet nozzle. It delivers a stream of dry abrasives to the nozzle.
- The flow of water jet in a mixing chamber or tube is responsible to create enough suction for the flow of the abrasives.
- The rate of flow of abrasives can be adjusted by changing the size of the control orifice.

iii) Abrasive water jet nozzle

- This nozzle performs mixing of abrasive jet and water, and forms a high velocity water abrasive jet.
- It gives a coherent and focused abrasive stream at exit of nozzle. This nozzle is made of hard materials like sapphire, tungsten carbide or boron carbide.
- The abrasive water jet nozzle may be single jet side feed type or multiple jet central feed type. Refer Fig. 1.11.



(b) Multiple jet central feed nozzle

Fig. 1.11 Abrasive water jet nozzle

- In a single jet side feed nozzle, the abrasives fed from the side and mix with water jet in the mixing chamber. These nozzles are less costly, simple but less efficient.
- In a multiple jet central feed nozzle, a centrally located abrasive feed system is surrounded by multiple water jets. It gives higher nozzle life and better mixing of abrasives and water jet.

iv) Catcher

- Catcher is a long narrow tube placed under the point of cut to capture the used jet.
- It is used when the nozzle is stationary and the workpiece moves.
- When the workpiece is stationary and the nozzle moves, water filled settling tank is provided below the workpiece.
- "Catcher" is used to absorb the residual energy of the AWJ and dissipate the same.
- Figure shows three different types of catcher water basin type, submerged steel balls and TiB₂ plate type.



Fig. 1.12

1.11.1 Types of AWM

AWJ are mainly of two types,

i) Entrained type

ii) Suspended type





- In entrained type AWJM, the abrasive particles are allowed to entrain in water jet to form abrasive water jet with significant velocity of 800 m/s. Such high velocity abrasive jet can machine almost any material.
- In suspension AWJM the abrasive water jet is formed quite differently. There are three different types of suspension AWJ formed by direct, indirect and Bypass pumping method.

1.11.2 Process Variables

The process variables in AWJM are as follows :

- Flow rate and pressure of water
- Type, size and flow rate of abrasives
- Water nozzle and abrasive jet nozzle design
- Feed rate and stand off distance
- Material of workpiece
- Number of passes
- Mixing tube dimensions (length, diameter and cutting angle)

1) Pressure of the water

- Pc is the minimum critical pressure required to cut the material.
- A minimum critical pressure Pc exits because of the minimum abrasive particle velocity
- required to cut specific materials.
- The value of Pc for mild steel is between 20.7 and 27.5 MPa.



Fig. 1.15

2) Water flow rate

- Fig. 1.15 shows the depth of cut is affected by varying the water flow rate (increasing the nozzle diameter) while maintaining the constant pressure.
- As the flow rate increases, the slope of the curve decreases because the saturation point is reached.
- As the nozzle diameter increases and the water flow rate increases, the rate of increase in the particle velocity is reduced, thus reducing the depth of cut.

3) Abrasive flow rate

- Abrasive flow rate versus depth of cut is a linear relationship up to a point
- Above a critical flow rate, the cutting efficiency decreases.
- This is because of the fact that, as the abrasive flow rate increases (with a fixed water flow rate), particle velocity begins to decrease faster than the rate at which the number of abrasive particle impacts increase.

4) Abrasive particle size

- The most common abrasive particle sizes used for AWJM range from 100 to 150 grit
- An optimum abrasive particle size also exists for each particular nozzle mixing chamber configuration.

5) Abrasive type

- The type of abrasive used is also an important parameter.
- Garnet, silica and silicon carbide are the most commonly used abrasives.
- Selection of abrasive type is usually determined by the hardness of the material that is being cut.

6) Traverse rate

- When traverse rates are increased the depth of cut decreases.
- There is also a minimum critical traverse rate below which further increases in depth of cut are not obtained.
- If the traverse rate is not maintained at a relatively uniform velocity, a rough edge will result because of the nature of the process.



Fig. 1.16 Depth of cut Vs traverse rate

7) Stand-off-distance



Fig. 1.17 Stand off distance

- Data generated by some researchers indicate that depth of cut is approximately linear relative to SOD. Increasing SOD decreasing the depth of cut.
- When mixing is efficient and process parameters are correct, a deviation in SOD of up to ±12.7 mm can be tolerated without degradation of the cut quality.
- If SODs are increased to a distances of about 80mm, the process will no longer cut but will efficiently clean and de-scale surfaces.

1.11.3 Process Capabilities

- AWJM can be thought of as a combination of WJM and AJM principles.
- But in terms of capability, AWJM combines the best of both processes, resulting in a new process that can cut materials whether they are hard or soft at high rates and in very thick sections.
- AWJM can cut materials as thick as 200mm and still maintain a comparatively narrow kerf.
- Kerf width is a function of the material thickness and usually is between 1.5 and 2.3 mm.
- The resulting taper on the cut edge is a function of the material hardness,

• Where hard materials have the widest kerf at the top of the cut and soft materials have the widest kerf at the bottom of the cut.

Advantages

- It can cut electrically non conductive and hard materials rapidly and efficiently.
- Cutting speed is high.
- The process has multi-direction cutting capacity.
- No fire hazards and no dust problem.
- High quality of machined surface is obtained.
- Recycling of abrasive particles is possible.
- The process requires low power.
- During the process, no thermal or distortion stresses.
- Make all sorts of shapes with only one tool.
- No heat generated.
- Unlike machining or grinding, waterjet cutting does not produce any dust or particles that are harmful if inhaled.
- The kerf width in waterjet cutting is very small, and very little material is wasted.
- Waterjet cutting can be easily used to produce prototype parts very efficiently. An operator can program the dimensions of the part into the control station, and the waterjet will cut the part out exactly as programmed. This is much faster and cheaper than drawing detailed prints of a part and then having a machinist cut the part out.
- Waterjets are much lighter than equivalent laser cutters, and when mounted on an automated robot. This reduces the problems of accelerating and decelerating the robot head, as well as taking less energy.

Disadvantages

- This process can cut limited number of materials economically. During the cutting of tool steel and other hard materials, the cutting rate it low hence it require more time. This increases the cost of machining.
- Very thick parts with good dimensional accuracy cannot be cut by this process.
- Taper is also a problem with waterjet cutting in very thick materials. Taper is when the jet exits the part at a different angle than it enters the part, and can cause dimensional inaccuracy. Decreasing the speed of the head may reduce this, although it can still be a problem.

Applications

- This process is suitable for cutting of metals (copper, lead, tungsten, copper alloys, aluminium, tungsten carbide, etc.) and non metals (graphite, silica, glass, concrete, acrylic, etc.).
- It is used to machine the sandwiched honeycomb structural material used in the aerospace industries.
- It is used for cutting materials in a number of industries like aerospace, oil, foundry, automotive, construction and glass.
- Different types of steels can be cut into different shapes like plate, tube, corrugated structure, etc.

1.12 Water Jet Machining (WJM)

Definition:

In this process high pressure and high velocity stream of water is used to cut the relatively softs and non-metallic materials like paper boards, wood, plastics, rubber, fibre glass, leather etc.,

Introduction

- Key element in WJM is a jet of water.
- Water jet travels at velocities as high as 900 m/s.
- When the water stream strikes a work piece surface, the erosive force of water removes the material rapidly.
- The water, in this case, acts like a saw and cuts a narrow groove in the work piece material.
- True cold cutting process no HAZ (Heat Affected Zones), mechanical stresses or operator and environmental hazards

Principle

- The water jet machining involves directing a high pressure (150-1000 MPa) high velocity (540-1400 m/s) water jet (faster than the speed of sound) to the surface to be machined.
- The fluid flow rate is typically from 0.5 to 2.5 *l*tr/min
- The kinetic energy of water jet after striking the work surface is reduced to zero.
- The bulk of kinetic energy of jet is converted into pressure energy.

- If the local pressure caused by the water jet exceeds the strength of the surface being machined, the material from the surface gets eroded and a cavity is thus formed.
- Water is the most common fluid used, but additives such as alcohols, oil products and glycerol are added when they can be dissolved in water to improve the fluid characteristics.

Equipment

Typical work materials involve soft metals, paper, cloth, wood, leather, rubber, plastics, and frozen food. If the work material is brittle it will fracture, if it is ductile, it will cut well.

Water jet machining consists of :

1. Hydraulic pump	2. Intensifier	3. Accumulator
4. High pressure tubing	5. Jet Cutting nozzle	6. Catcher

1. Hydraulic pump

- Powered from a 30 kilowatt (kW) electric motor
- Supplies oil at pressures as high as 117 bars.
- Compressed oil drives a reciprocating plunger pump termed an intensifier.
- The hydraulic pump offers complete flexibility for water jet cutting and cleaning applications.
- It also supports single or multiple cutting stations for increased machining productivity.



Fig. 1.18

2. Intensifier

- Accepts the water at low pressure (typically 4 bar) and expels it, through an accumulator, at higher pressures of 3800 bar.
- The intensifier converts the energy from the low-pressure hydraulic fluid into ultra high pressure water.
- The hydraulic system provides fluid power to a reciprocating piston in the intensifier center section.
- A limit switch, located at each end of the piston travel, signals the electronic controls to shift the directional control valve and reverses the piston direction.
- The intensifier assembly, with a plunger on each side of the piston, generates pressure in both directions.
- As one side of the intensifier is in the inlet stroke, the opposite side is generating ultra high pressure output.
- During the plunger inlet stroke, filtered water enters the high-pressure cylinder through the check value assembly.
- After the plunger reverses direction, the water is compressed and exits at ultrahigh pressure.

3. Accumulator

- Maintains the continuous flow of the high-pressure water and eliminates pressure fluctuations.
- It relies on the compressibility of water (12 percent at 3800 bar) in order to maintain a uniform discharge pressure and water jet velocity, when the intensifier piston changes its direction.

4. High pressure tubing

- Transports pressurized water to the cutting head.
- Typical tube diameters are 6 to 14 mm.
- The equipment allows for flexible movement of the cutting head.
- The cutting action is controlled either manually or through a remote-control valve specially designed for this purpose.

5. Jet cutting nozzle

- Nozzle provides a coherent water jet stream for optimum cutting of low-density, soft material that is considered unmachinable by conventional methods.
- Nozzles are normally made from synthetic sapphire.
- About 200 h of operation are expected from a nozzle, which becomes damaged by particles of dirt and the accumulation of mineral deposits on the orifice due to erosive water hardness.
- A longer nozzle life can be obtained through multistage filtration, which removes undesired solids of size greater than $0.45 \,\mu\text{m}$.
- The compact design of the water jet cutting head promotes integration with motion control systems ranging from two-axis (XY) tables to sophisticated multiaxis robotic installations.

Recommended Nozzle Material	Operating Conditions
Carbide	Dirty, unfiltered water, Pressure below 140 MPa
Steel	Water filtered to 25 micron or better, pressure below 140 MPa
Sapphire	Water filtered to micron or better, Pressures above 140 MPa
Diamond nozzle shows better performance over terms of jet stability.	er sapphire nozzle at high pressure in

6. Catcher

- Acts as a reservoir for collecting the machining debris entrained in the water jet.
- Moreover, it reduces the noise levels [105 decibels (dB)] associated with the reduction in the velocity of the water jet from Mach 3 to subsonic levels.

1.12.1 Process Parameters Affecting WJM

JET Nozzle

- Standoff distance Gap between the jet nozzle (0.1 0.3 mm diameter) and the workpiece (2.5 6 mm).
- However for materials used in printed circuit boards, it may be increased to 13 to 19 mm.
- But larger the standoff distance, smaller would be the depth of cut.

• When cutting fiber-reinforced plastics, reports showed that the increase in machining rate and use of the small nozzle diameter increased the width of the damaged layer.

JET Fluid

- Typical pressures used are 150 to 1000 MPa to provide 8 to 80 kW of power.
- For a given nozzle diameter, increase in pressure allows more power to be used in the machining process, which in turn increases the depth of the cut.
- Jet velocities range between 540 to 1400 m/s.
- The quality of cutting improves at higher pressures by widening the diameter of the jet and by lowering the traverse speed.
- Under such conditions, materials of greater thicknesses and densities can be cut.
- Moreover, the larger the pump pressure, the greater will be the depth of the cut.
- The fluid used must possess low viscosity to minimize the energy losses and be noncorrosive, nontoxic, common, and inexpensive.
- Water is commonly used for cutting alloy steels.

Workpiece

- Brittle materials will fracture, while ductile ones will cut well.
- Material thicknesses range from 0.8 to 25 mm or more.
- Table above shows the cutting rates for different material thicknesses.

Material	Thickness, mm	Feed rate, m/mim
Leather	2.2	20
Vinyl chloride	3.0	0.5
Polyester	2.0	150
Kevlar	3.0	3
Graphite	2.3	5
Gypsum board	10	6
Corrugated board	7	200
Pulp sheet	2	120
Plywood	6	1

Applications

- WJM is used on metals, paper, cloth, leather, rubber, plastics, food, and ceramics.
- It is a versatile and cost-effective cutting process that can be used as an alternative to traditional machining methods.
- It completely eliminates heat-affected zones, toxic fumes, recast layers, work hardening and thermal stresses.
- It is the most flexible and effective cleaning solution available for a variety of industrial needs.
- In general the cut surface has a sandblast appearance.
- Moreover, harder materials exhibit a better edge finish.
- Typical surface finishes ranges from 1.6 µm Root Mean Square (RMS) to very coarse depending on the application.
- Tolerances are in the range of $\pm 25 \,\mu$ m on thin material.
- Both the produced surface roughness and tolerance depend on the machining speed.

1. Cutting

- WJM is limited to fibreglass and corrugated wood.
- Fig. 1.19 shows typical example of water jet cutting of water jet cutting of marble and application in the food industry.





Fig. 1.19 Applications of WJM in marble cutting and food industries

2. Drilling

• The process drills precision-angled and -shaped holes in a variety of materials for which other processes such as EDM or EBM are too expensive or too slow.

3. Machining of fiber-reinforced plastics

- In this case the thermal material damage is negligible.
- The tool, being effectively pointed, accurately cuts any contours.
- The main drawback is the deflection of the water jet by the fiber embedded in the matrix, which protrudes after machining.

- The feed rate attainable depends on the surface quality required.
- Table below gives the limiting feed rates for water jet cutting of fiber-reinforced plastics.

Material	Thickness, mm	Feed rate, m/min
Glass fiber-reinforced polymers	2.2	1.8 - 6.0
(GFRP) (laminate)	3.0	1.4 - 5.0
	5.0	0.7 - 6.0
Aramid fiber-reinforced	1.0	10.0
polymers (AFRP) (weave)	2.0	2.4 - 4.0

4. Cutting of rocks

- Water jet cutting of a 51 mm deep slot in granite using two oscillating jets at 275 MPa during 14 passes at a 25.4 mm/s feed rate has been reported by McGeough (1988).
- Moreover an oscillating nozzle system operating at the same feed rate and pressure of 172 MPa, with the standoff distance adjusted every pass was used to cut a 178 mm deep slot in sandstone.

5. Deburring

- The method uses large pressures to remove large burrs (3 mm height) in 12 mm diameter drilled holes in a hollow molybdenum-chromium steel shaft at 15 s using 700 bar pressure and a flow rate of 27 L/min.
- In this method burrs are broken off by the impact of water.
- A higher pressure (4000 bar) and a lower flow rate (2.5 L/min) are used to remove burrs from nonmetallic materials.

6. Cutting of PCBs

- Using a small-diameter water jet, a printed circuit board (PCB) can be cut at a speed that exceeds 8 m/min, to the accuracy of ± 0.13 mm.
- Boards of various shapes for use in portable radios and cassette players can be cut using Computer Numerical Control (CNC) technology.

7. Surface treatment

• Removing deposits and residues without toxic chemicals, which eliminates costly clean up and disposal problems.

- Surface cleaning of pipes and castings, decorative finishing, nuclear decontamination, food utensil cleaning, degreasing, polishing, preparation for precise inspection, and surface texturing.
- Economical surface preparation and coating removal.
- Removing corrosion, spray residue, soluble salts, chemicals, and surface damage prior to recoating or painting.

8. Wire stripping

- Can remove the wire insulating material without damaging the metal or removing the tinning on the copper wire.
- Processing time can be decreased to about 20 % of the manual stripping method.

Advantages

- It has multidirectional cutting capacity.
- No heat is produced.
- Cuts can be started at any location without the need for predrilled holes.
- Wetting of the workpiece material is minimal.
- There is no deflection to the rest of the workpiece.
- The burr produced is minimal.
- The tool does not wear and, therefore, does not need sharpening.
- The process is environmentally safe.
- Hazardous airborne dust contamination and waste disposal problems that are common when using other cleaning methods are eliminated.
- There is multiple head processing.
- Simple fixturing eliminates costly and complicated tooling, which reduces turnaround time and lowers the cost.
- Grinding and polishing are eliminated, reducing secondary operation costs.
- The narrow kerf allows tight nesting when multiple parts are cut from a single blank.
- It is ideal for roughing out material for near net shape.
- It is ideal for laser reflective materials such as copper and aluminum.
- It allows for more accurate cutting of soft material.
- It cuts through very thick material such as 383 mm in titanium and 307 mm in Inconel.

Limitations

- Very thick parts can not be cut with water jet cutting and still hold dimensional accuracy. If the part is too thick, the jet may dissipate some, and cause it to cut on a diagonal, or to have a wider cut at the bottom of the part than the top. It can also cause a rough wave pattern on the cut surface.
- It is not suitable for mass production because of high maintenance requirements.

Water Jet Lag

Recent developments in WJM

- High pressure water jet
- Nozzle shape





Fig. 1.20

- Water jet forming
- Water jet in mining
- Water jet in food processing plant
- Medical applications

• Water jet peening

- Water jet in packaging industry
- Water jet guided laser technology

1.13 Ultra-Sonic Machining

- The term ultrasonic is used to describe a vibratory wave of a frequency above that of the upper limit of the human ear.
- There are two types of waves namely shear wave and longitudinal wave.
- Longitudinal waves are mostly used in the ultrasonic applications, since they are easily generated.

Construction

- Fig. 1.21 shows the whole setup of Ultra Sonic Machining method. It consists of an electromechanical transducer for producing frequency upto 20 kHz to 30 kHz, which is more than the upper limit of audible frequency of the human ear, and makes the process silent.
- It also uses slurry of small abrasive particles which is forced against the workpiece by using a vibrating tool and it removes the material of workpiece in the form of small chips.
- The tool which is applied to the workpiece is generally made of soft materials and slurry is fed either manually or through pump. Sometimes hollow tools are also used because the slurry can feed through it easily.
- The transducer used in the process is made up of a magneto structive material, which is excited by the high frequency electric current and generates mechanical vibrations

Working



Fig. 1.21 Principal components of an ultrasonic machine

- A high frequency electric current is supplied by the ultrasonic oscillator to the ultrasonic transducer, which converts electrical energy into mechanical vibrations.
- To get the amplitude from 0.01 mm to 0.1 mm, vibrations of 20 kHz to 30 kHz are generated.
- These vibrations are transmitted to the cutting tool through the transducer cone, connecting body and tool holder.
- Due to these vibrations, tool vibrates in a longitudinal direction as shown in Fig. 1.21.
- The shape of the cutting tool is mirror image as that of which is produced on the workpiece.
- USM is also called as Ultrasonic Grinding or Impact Grinding.

Equipment :

Ultrasonic machining consists of :



Fig. 1.22 Schematic representation of ultrasonic machining process

1. Ultrasonic transducer

The equipment consists an ultrasonic transducer for which the electrical input is given, to obtain the required mechanical vibration. The device used for converting any type of energy into ultrasonic waves or vibrations is called **ultrasonic transducer**. The electrical energy is converted into mechanical vibrations for carrying out the machining operation. The high frequency electrical signal is transmitted to traducer which converts it into high frequency low amplitude vibration. Essentially transducer converts electrical energy to mechanical vibration.

There are two types of transducer used

i) Piezo electric transducer	ii) Magneto-stricitve transducer.
------------------------------	-----------------------------------

i) Piezo electric transducer

- Piezo electric transducer have the capability of converting electrical energy into mechanical vibrations.
- These transducer generate a small electric current when they are compressed. Also when the electric current is passed though crystal it expands.
- When the current is removed, crystal attains its original size and shape. Such transducers are available up to 900 Watts. Piezo electric crystals have high conversion efficiency of 95 %.
 - More efficient
 - Less loss of power
 - Do not require cooling

ii) Magneto-strictive transducer :

- These also changes its length when subjected to strong magnetic field. (Magnetostrictive effect is the one in which the material changes its dimensions in response to a magnetic field).
- These transducer are made of nickel, nickel alloy sheets. Their conversion efficiency is about 20-30 %. Such transducers are available up to 2000 Watts.
- The maximum change in length can be achieved is about 25 microns.



- . ig. i.20
- The magnetostrictive transducer consists of an excitation coil wound around a laminated nickel core.

- The magnetostrictive materials employed are nickel, Iron-cobalt called Permendur, Iron-Aluminium as Alfer.
- Nickel is widely used because of its high strength and good insulating property. The nickel core present in the transducer unit contracts and expands in response to the influence of a rapidly alternating current.
- Under the action of the electromagnetic field, set up by the input electrical power supply, the magnetostrictive stack is periodically magnetized and its length changes. The periodical shortening and lengthening of the stack in synchronous with the generator frequency and initiates the vibration.
- The amplitude of vibration is of the order between 0.1 mm to 0.06 mm. Eddy current losses of the transformer can be reduced by using Ferro-magnetic material in the form of insulated laminations assembled into a pack.
- A fair amount of the given input energy to the transducer appears as a heat so cooling is necessary. If the machine is up to 50 W capacity, air cooling is sufficient. But for higher capacity 50 W water cooling must.
- Magnetostrictive transducer,
 - Generally found in old machines
 - Less efficient due to high eddy current losses
 - Requires cooling.
- The transducer may be of Piezo-electric or Magnetostrictive type depending upon the choice of the choice of operation to be performed on a specific work piece materials.
- The amplitude of vibration obtained from the transducer is inadequate for doing any operation and hence the tool is connected to the transducer by means of a concentrator to produce the desired amplitude at the tool end.

Notes : The electrical input circuit of an ultrasonic transducer consists of an **ultrasonic oscillator and power amplifier** (Also called generator) which converts low frequency Electrical energy (50 Hz) to High Frequency electrical energy (25 kHz).

2. Concentrator or tool holder or horn

• Concentrator provides the link between the tool and transducer. It is also called as **tool cone**, **horn**, **and wave guide or tool holder**. The tool holder holds and connects the tool to the transducer. It virtually transmits the energy and in some cases, increases the amplitude of vibration.

- The different types of concentrators used are,
 - 1. Exponential type
 - 2. Conical type
 - 3. Stepped type



Concentrator materials

- The horn or concentrator are generally made of monelmetal or stainless steel or titanium alloy or aluminium which can be fitted to the transducer either by brazing or to a connecting body made of Monel metal at a fixed nodal point.
- Monel metal (Monel is a group of nickel alloys, primarily composed of nickel (up to 67 %) and copper, with small amounts of iron, manganese, carbon, and silicon.) is the best one to be used as a tool holder which has properties of same as titanium and it can also be brazed easily.
- Stainless steel is not preferred because of its low fatigue strength. It is used only for low amplitude applications.

The tool holders or concentrators are available as

i) Non-amplifying type ii) Amplifying type

i) Non-amplifying types produce the same amplitude of vibration at end where the tool is connected to the given input amplitude. They are normally of cylindrical cross section.

ii) Amplifying tool holders are capable of amplifying at end where the tool is connected and remove materials 10times faster than the non-amplifying type.

Disadvantages of amplifying concentrator :

- Higher fabrication cost.
- Poor surface finish.
- Need for frequent tuning to maintain resonance.
- \circ Tool holders are more expensive, demand higher operating cost.

3. Tool

- Tool is normally fixed at the end of the concentrator.
- It is fixed either by brazing, soldering or fastened to the concentrator.
- It must be ductile and tough rather than hard.
- As the ratio of the work piece hardness and tool hardness increases the MRR decreases.
- In practice slenderness ratio of the tool should not exceed 20.
- A smaller contact area enhances better abrasive flow and so high penetration is obtained.
- Also if the cutting path is long, due to poor scavenging from the innermost areas, the cutting is inefficient.
- The tool shape is normally the mirror image of the cavity to be produced along with the tolerance for abrasive particle size and tool wear considerations.
- Sonotrode : In ultrasonic machining, welding and mixing, a sonotrode is a tool that creates ultrasonic vibrations and applies this vibrational energy to a gas, liquid, solid or tissue. Sonotrodes of small diameter are sometimes called probes.

Note : The tool tip or tool face can be made from diamond, tool steel, Stainless steel, cold rolled steel, brass or copper.

4. Abrasive slurry

- The abrasive slurry is nothing but a mixture of abrasive grains and the carrier fluid generally water. The abrasive slurry is circulated by a pump between the tool and work piece interface.
- Some of the abrasive used are,
 - 1. Aluminium Oxide (Al₂O₃ Alumina)
- 2. Boron carbide (B₄C)

3. Silicon carbide (SiC)

4. Diamond dust

5. Boron silicarbide

Boron carbide	 Best and most efficient and fastest cutting abrasive. Expensive Used for cutting harder materials like tungsten carbide, tool steel and precious stones.
Silicon carbide	 > Used for glass, germanium and some ceramics > Used for maximum application
Alumina	Less efficient than boron carbide
Aluminium oxide	Loses its cutting ability due to poor wear resistance.

• Abrasives for USM are generally available in grit sizes ranging from 240 - 1000.

Grade	Grit size	Application
Coarse grits	200 - 400	Roughing work
Finer grits	800 - 1000	Finishing work
Extremely fine grits	1200 - 2000	Fine Finishing work (Where extreme accuracy is demanded)

- Selection of abrasives depends on hardness, usable life, cost and particle size.
- Fresh abrasives are preferred because of their good cutting ability and to sustain the removal rate.

Carrier Fluids

- The abrasive material is mixed with water (Carrier Fluid) to form an abrasive slurry.
- The most common abrasive concentration is water with 30 40 % by volume of the abrasives.
- The thinner mixtures are used to promote efficient flow when drilling holes or when forming complex cavities.
- The abrasive slurry should be replaced periodically.
- When water is used as a carrier fluid, some inhibitors are added to the water to improve its performance.

Notes : Other carrier fluids used are Benzene, Glycerol and some low viscosity oils.

Characteristics of carrier fluids

- Density approximately equal to that of the abrasives.
- Good wetting characteristics.
- High thermal conductivity and specific heat for efficient heat removal from the cutting area.
- Should have low viscosity.
- Should be non-toxic and easily available at cheap rate.
- Should be non-corrosive.

Functions of carrier fluid in USM

- Acts as an acoustic bond between the work piece and the tool.
- Acts as a coolant.
- Helps efficient transfer of energy.
- Acts as medium to carry the abrasive, machined materials and worn abrasives.

5. Abrasive feed mechanism

- Abrasive slurry is supplied through a nozzle by a pump. A good method is to keep the tool and the work piece in a bath of slurry.
- This ensures good supply of slurry and reduces any tendency of the tool to scatter the slurry when the amplitude is large.
- Another efficient method is to supply the slurry to the cutting zone through a hollow tool or through holes in the work piece.

6. Tool feed mechanism

- The objective of the tool feed mechanism is to apply the static load between the tool and the workpiece, during machining operation.
- It also brings the tool slowly, close to the workpiece surface and provides adequate, constant cutting force, then aids for the return of the tool as when desired. The sensitivity of feed is very important.
- Feed may either be given to the acoustic head or to the work piece, but in general feed motion is given to the acoustic head so as to facilitate positioning of the workpiece in X-Y direction.
- The tool feed mechanism controls the penetration rate and the depth of machining.

Functions of tool feed mechanism :

- 1. Bring the tool close to the workpiece, giving place for abrasive flow.
- 2. To provide the required impact force or cutting force and maintain throughout the operation as required.
- 3. Return the tool smoothly without damaging the cavity produced.

Types of feed mechanism

1. Spring type	2. Counter-weight type
3. Motor type	4. Pneumatic and hydraulic type

1. Spring type feed mechanism

• In this mechanism spring pressure is used to feed the tool during machining operation. This type of mechanism is preferred for its sensitivity and compactness.

2. Counter-weight type feed mechanism

- This mechanism is also called Gravity feed mechanism.
- In this mechanism, counter weight are used to apply the load to the head through a pulley as shown in Fig. 1.25(a) In order to reduce the friction, ball bearing are used.
- This mechanism is preferred for its simple construction. The force can be adjusted by varying the counter weights.
- This type is insensitive and inconvenient for adjustability during the operation.

3. Pneumatic and hydraulic type feed mechanism

- This is used for high rating machines. In order to get high feed rate, pneumatic feed mechanism is used.
- All the above types are provided with a tool displacement reading arrangement to know about the depth of penetration.

Working Principle

- When an AC power supply is given to the transducer, due to excitation, the transducer vibrates and the vibration is amplified by the horn or concentrator.
- The amplitude of vibration is maximum at the end of the tool holder where the tool is attached. The tool vibrates at the maximum frequency.





(a) Counter weight with rope and pulley

(b) Counter weight with lever and fulcrum





• The tool is fed on to the workpiece surface along with the supply of abrasive slurry. As the tool during vibration goes up and comes down, the abrasive particles entrapped between the tool and the workpiece surface are given impact on the workpiece surface.

• This impact causes the fracture and the particles are carried away by the circulating slurry of abrasive. Since the tool is the mirror image of the cavity to be produced, the tool feed mechanism aids for the formation of the cavity to the required shape.

Work Material

- Material removal method involved in this process is brittle fracture and obviously works only on relatively brittle materials.
- Any hard materials like stones, carbides, ceramics and brittle materials can also be machined.
- Any materials having high hardness >50 HRC like stainless steel, germanium, glass, ceramics etc., can be machined.

Mechanism and Material Removal

- In ultrasonic machining an abrasive slurry is pumped between tool and work, and the tool is given a high frequency, low amplitude oscillation, which in turn, transmits a high velocity to fine abrasive particles which are driven against the workpiece.
- At each stroke, minute chips of material are removed by fracture or erosion. Material Removal Mechanism involves both fracture and plastic deformation by impact of grains due to vibrating tool.

1.13.1 Process Variables of USM

1. Effect of amplitude and frequency of vibration on MRR

- Different researchers have different predictions on the effect of amplitude on MRR.
 - Rozenberg found that for a given material, the MRR is proportional to the square of the amplitude.
 - Miller has shown that the cutting rate bears a liner relationship with amplitude. According to him the MRR increase in amplitude and frequency.
 - Shaw showed that MRR is proportional to amplitude 3/4. He also predicted that the MRR is directly proportional to the first power of frequency for a fixed amplitude.
- Increases in frequency increases the number of blows on the grain particles impinging on the workpiece surface. So the MRR increases almost linearly with frequency.



Fig. 1.26

2. Effect of particle velocity

• Markov has shown that the MRR is directly proportional to the particle velocity. So particle velocity increases the number of particles per impinging per unit time also increases.



3. Effect of static loading or feed force

- The MRR increases with an increase in the feed force. But it tends to decrease beyond a critical value of the force, since the magnitude of the force crushes the abrasive grains thus decreasing its cutting ability and the MRR.
- As the feed force is more, the surface finish is good, because the grains are crushed to smaller size.

4. Effect of grain size

• As the grain size increases MRR also increases proportionally. However Grain size increases the MRR also increases till the grain size equals the amplitude of vibration. Beyond this, the MRR decreases due to effect of crushing of grains.

5. Effect of hardness ratio

- The ratio of workpiece hardness to tool hardness affects the MRR significantly in a way that as the ratio increases the MRR decreases according to the trend shown in graph.
- The Brittle materials are machined more rapidly than the ductile materials.

6. Effect of grain size (Grain diameter)

- Regarding the surface finish, when the grain size increases the surface roughness also increases and vice versa.
- Grain size also affects the accuracy of the cavity to be produced. Normally the hole is cut larger than the size of the tool owing to the flow of abrasive slurry along the sides and bottom of the tool.
7. Effect of viscosity

• The MRR drops appreciably when the viscosity increases, because the increase in viscosity tends to dampen the oscillations of the grains, thus decreasing the energy provided on the workpiece.

8. Effect of abrasive slurry concentration

- The abrasive slurry should flow easily under the gap between the tool and the workpiece surface.
- The slurry concentration directly controls the number of grains producing impact and the magnitude of the impact.
- The concentration increases the MRR also increases. The trend of increase in the number of grain for the unit volume of liquid media disturbing the power of impact to all the grains.

1.13.2 Process Capability

- 1. Can machine work piece harder than 40 HRC to 60 HRC like carbides, ceramics, tungsten glass that cannot be machined by conventional methods
- 2. Tolerance range 7 micron to 25 microns
- 3. Holes up to 76 micron have been drilled hole depth up to 51mm have been achieved easily. Hole depth of 152 mm deep is achieved by special flushing techniques.
- 4. Aspect ratio 40:1 has been achieved
- 5. Linear material removal rate -0.025 to 25 mm/min
- 6. Surface finish -0.25 micron to 0.75 micron
- 7. Non directional surface texture is possible compared to conventional grinding
- 8. Radial over cut may be as low as 1.5 to 4 times the mean abrasive grain size.

Material removal models in USM

Theoretical analysis and experimental results have revealed that USM is a form of abrasion and material removal in the form of small grains by four mechanisms

- 1. Throwing of abrasive grains
- 2. Hammering of abrasive grains
- 3. Cavitation's in the fluid medium arising out of ultrasonic vibration of tool.
- 4. Chemical erosion due to micro agitation

Material removal due to throwing and hammering is significant and MR due to cavitation and chemical erosion can be ignored. Abrasive particles are assumed to be spherical in shape having diameter (dg). Abrasive particles move under high frequency vibrating tool.

There are two possibilities when the tool hit the particle.

- If the size of the particle is small and gap between the tool and work is large, then particle will be thrown by tool to hit the work piece.
- If the size of the particle is large and gap between tool and work is small, then particle is hammered over the work surface.

Advantages

- 1. It can be used machine hard, brittle, fragile and non-conductive material.
- 2. No heat is generated in work, therefore no significant changes in physical structure of work material.
- 3. Non-metal (because of the poor electrical conductivity) that cannot be machined by EDM and ECM can very well be machined by USM.
- 4. It is burr less and distortion less processes.
- 5. Capability of drilling circular, no-circular holes in very hard materials like stones, carbides, ceramics and exceptionally brittle materials.
- 6. Bur less process.
- 7. No thermal effects on the machined workpiece.
- 8. Low cost of metal removal.
- 9. It can be adopted in conjunction with other new technologies like EDM, ECG, and ECM.
- 10. Equipment is safe to operate.

Disadvantages

- 1. Low metal removal rate. Not suitable for heavy stock removal.
- 2. It is difficult to drill deep holes, as slurry movement is restricted.
- 3. Tool wear rate is high due to abrasive particles. Tools made from brass, tungsten carbide, MS or tool steel will wear from the action of abrasive grit with a ratio that ranges from 1:1 to 200:1
- 4. USM can be used only when the hardness of work is more than 45 HRC.
- 5. Frequent tuning is required.
- 6. Not economical for soft materials.

Limitations

- 1. Low MRR
- 2. Depth of cylindrical holes produced is limited by the abrasive transport system.
- 3. High tooling cost.
- 4. Periodic replacement of abrasive slurry.
- 5. Tendency of tools to 'break out' at the bottom owing to static load and amplitude.
- 6. Inability to machine soft material.

Applications

- 1. Machining of cavities in electrically non-conductive ceramics
- 2. Diamond, tungsten, tungsten carbide, gem stones and synthetic ruby can be successfully machined.
- 3. Used to machine fragile components.
- 4. Used for multistep processing for fabricating silicon nitride (Si₃N₄) turbine blades
- 5. Large number of holes of small diameter. 930 holes with 0.32 mm has been reported (Benedict, 1973) using hypodermic needles
- 6. Used for machining hard, brittle metallic alloys, semiconductors, glass, ceramics, carbides etc.
- 7. Used for machining round, square, irregular shaped holes and surface impressions.
- 8. Used in machining of dies for wire drawing, punching and blanking operation
- 9. USM can perform machining operations like drilling, grinding and milling operations on all materials which can be treated suitably with abrasives.
- 10. USM has been used for piercing of dies and for parting off and blanking operations.
- 11. USM enables a dentist to drill a hole of any shape on teeth without any pain
- 12. Ferrites and steel parts, precision mineral stones can be machined using USM
- 13. USM can be used to cut industrial diamonds
- 14. USM is used for grinding Quartz, Glass, ceramics, Cutting holes with curved or spiral centre lines and cutting threads in glass and mineral or metallic-ceramics
- 15. Gang drilling can be done by employing USM process.



Slot cutting

Cutting large disc



Cutting with a stripe

Machining along a profile

Turning

(Section 1.3)

Surface grinding

Fig. 1.27 Some applications of USM

1.14 Two Marks Questions with Answers Part - A Q.1 What are the characteristics of unconventional machining process ? (Section 1.1.1) Q.2 List the unconventional machining process, which uses mechanical energy. Ans.: • Abrasive Jet Machining • Abrasive Water Jet Machining • Water Jet Machining • Ultrasonic Machining. Q.3 What is the necessity for UCMP ? (Section 1.1.2) Q.4 How non-traditional machining processes are classified. (Section 1.3) Q.5 What are the importances of UCMP ? (Section 1.1.2) Q.6 Explain the classification of UCMP according to major energy source employed.

- **Q.7** *Distinguish traditional and non-traditional machining process.* (Section 1.2)
- Q.8 What types of energy are employed in non-traditional machining process ? (Section 1.4)
- **Q.9** Enlist the requirement that demands the use of advanced machining process. (Section 1.1.2)
- **Q.10** Why unconventional machining process is not so effective on soft materials like *Aluminium*?

Ans. : Unconventional machining process is not so effective on soft metals like aluminium, because accuracy cannot be maintained due to more metal removal rate.

- Q.11 How will you compare various non-traditional processes ? (Section 1.3.1)
- **Q.12** What are the different machining characteristics with respect to which the non traditional machining process can be analysed ?
- Ans. : Material removal rate, accuracy, surface finish, cutting speed, feed, depth of cut
- Q.13 What are the industrial needs for unconventional machining processes ?
- Ans. : To machine high steel alloys.

To generate desired complex surfaces and.

To achieve high accuracy and surface finish.

- **Q.14** Write down the energy transfer media, energy source and mechanism of metal removal for the following process.
- Ans. : a) Water Jet Machining b) Electrochemical Grinding.

Processes	Energy transfer media	Energy source	Mechanism of metal removal
Water Jet Machining	High velocity water jet	Hydraulic pressure	Erosion
Electrochemical Grinding.	Electrolyte	Electrical source and mechanical	Ion displacement
		movement	

Q.15 *Name the important factors that should be considered during the selection of an unconventional machining process for a given job.*

Ans.:

- i) Physical parameters
- ii) Shapes to be machined
- iii) Process capability or machining characteristics
- iv) Economic considerations.

- **Q.16** Classify modern machining process on the basis of the type of energy employed. mechanical, thermal, chemical and electrochemical.
- **Q.17** *Mention thermal energy based unconventional machining process.* laser beam machining, plasma arc machining, electron beam machining.
- **Q.18** What are the advantages of unconventional machining processes?

Ans.: • High accuracy and surface finish.

- No direct contact of tool and workpiece, so there is less/no wear.
- Quieter operation.

Q.19 List the unconventional machining process based on chemical energy

Ans. : Chemical Machining, Electro Chemical machining, Electro Chemical Grinding

Q.20 Suggest a suitable unconventional machining process to cut a thin glass plate into two pieces.

Ans. : Process like ECM, EDM, PAM, EBM are ruled out because they are suitable to machine only electrically materials

WJM, AWJM, USM can be used for machining.

Based on accuracy required any one process can be selected.

Q.21 What is the transfer medium in AJM?

Ans. : High velocity particles.

Q.22 Write the applications of AJM. (Section 1.10.2)

Q.23 List any four variables in AJM that influence the MRR.

Ans. : Carrier Gas, Jet Velocity, Stand of distance, mixing ratio.

Q.24 What are the various abrasives used in AJM process?

Ans. : Uniform particles of sand, steel grit, copper slag, walnut shells, and

powdered abrasives are used.

Q.25 Why abrasive jet machining process is not recommended to machine ductile materials.

Ans. : While machining ductile materials by AJM, the hard abrasive grits may get embedded on the soft machined surface. This obstructs cut quality as well as properties and appearance of machined surface.

Q.26 Write the formula for MRR for ductile and brittle materials in AJM. Ans. :

$$\therefore \qquad MRR_{brittle} = 1.04 \frac{M_g \cdot U^{3/2}}{\rho_g^{1/4} \cdot H^{3/4}}$$

 $MRR_{ductile} = 0.5$

U = Velocity of abrasive jet at the point of impact.

H = Flow strength or hardness of the work material.

 $M_g = Mass$ flow rate of abrasive particles.

 $\rho_{\rm g}$ = Density of each abrasive particle.

Q.27 Reuse of abrasives is not recommended in AJM process. Why?

Ans. : Reuse of abrasives is not recommended since the cutting ability of **abrasive** decrease after the usage and also the contamination of wear materials clogging the nozzle and the cutting unit orifice.

Q.28 What is the principle of WJM? (Section 1.12 (Principle))

Q.29 List the applications of WJM. (Section 1.12.1 (Applications))

Q.30 List the process parameters of WJM.

Ans. : Jet Nozzle, jet Fluid, Workpiece

Q.31 Mention the application of catcher in water jet machining.

Ans. : Acts as a reservoir for collecting the machining debris entrained in the water jet.

Moreover, it reduces the noise levels associated with the reduction in the velocity of the water jet.

Q.32 List out the limitations of WJM process.

Ans. : Very thick parts cannot be machined.

It is not suitable for mass production because of high maintenance requirements.

Q.33 Write the typical applications of ultrasonic machining.

Ans.: • Machining very precise and intricate shaped articles.

- Drilling the round holes of any shape.
- Grinding the brittle materials.
- Profiling the holes.
- Engraving.
- Trepaning and coining.

Q.34 What is the effect of abrasive grain size on machining rate in USM? (Section 1.13.1 (Point no. 6))

Q.35 What is the need for transducer in USM?

Ans. : The transducer, which generates the ultrasonic vibration based on piezoelectric effect. It converts electrical energy to mechanical vibrations.

Q.36 State the working principle of USM. (Section 1.13 (Working))

Q.37 List the applications of USM ? (Section 1.13.1(Applications))

Q.38 *List the process parameters of USM.*

Ans.: Effect of particle velocity Effect of grain size Effect of hardness ratio

Effect of viscosity.

Q.39 *List out the abrasive materials used in ultrasonic machining process.*

Ans. : Silicon Carbide, Aluminium Oxide, Boron Carbide

Q.40 What are the advantages of ultrasonic machining? (Section 1.13.2 (Advantages))

1.15 Long Answered Questions

Part - B

- Q.1 Compare the mechanical and electrical energy processes in terms of physical parameters, shape capabilities, process capability and process economy. (Section 1.3.1)
- **Q.2** *Explain the reasons for the development of UCMP. Discuss about the criteria recommended in selection of these processes.* (Sections 1.1.2 and 1.4.4)
- Q.3 i) Explain the factors that should be considered during the selection of an appropriate unconventional machining process for a given job. (Section 1.8)
 ii) Compare and contrast the various unconventional machining process on the basis of the type of energy employed, material removal rate, transfer media and economical aspects. (Section 1.4.4)
- Q.4 Make a comparison between traditional and unconventional machining processes in terms of cost, application, scope, machining time, advantages and limitations. (Section 1.2)
- **Q.5** For different non-conventional processes, present in the form of table, various process parameters recommended. (Section 1.8)
- **Q.6** How will you analyse the applicability of different processes to different types of materials, namely metals, alloys and non-metals ? Presentation in the form of table is preferred. (Section 1.5.3)
- **Q.7** What are the basic limitations of conventional manufacturing process ? Justify the need of unconventional machining process in today's industries.

(Sections 1.1 & 1.1.1)

- **Q.8** *Explain the principle of working of the AJM process with its advantages, disadvantages, limitations and applications.* (Sections 1.10 and 1.10)
- **Q.9** With a neat sketch explain the operation and effect of process parameters of AJM. List the applications. (Sec 1.10.2 (Process Parameter))
- **Q.10** Explain the principle of AJM. Mention some of the specific applications. Discuss in detail about the AJM process variables that influence the rate of material removal and accuracy in the machining. (Sections 1.10 and 1.10.2)
- **Q.11** Write the names of various elements of Abrasive Jet Machining (AJM) and explain them in brief. (Sec 1.10 (Equipment))

- Q.12 Compare the types of nozzle design employed in AWJM with neat sketches. (Fig 1.11)
- **Q.13** Describe the process parameters of abrasive Jet machining along with the effect of all the process parameters. (Section 1.10.2)
- **Q.14** *Explain the different applications and process control features of WJM. Describe the principle and equipment for WJM.* (Section 1.12)
- **Q.15** *Discuss the process parameters in WJM process.* (Section 1.12.1)
- **Q.16** *List the application and limitation of WJM.* (Section 1.12.1 (Application and Limitations))
- **Q.17** Explain the principle of Ultrasonic Machining (USM) and its equipment. Explain the factors which influence the Metal Removal Rate (MRR) in USM.

(Sections 1.13 and 1.13.1)

- **Q.18** *Explain the following in detail.*
 - a. Types of Transducers for USM (Section 1.13 (Transducer))
 - b. Feed Mechanisms in USM. (Section 1.13 (Types of feed mechanism))
 - c. Typical Applications of USM. (Section 1.13.2 (Applications))
 - d. Abrasives for USM. (Section 1.13 (Abrasive Slurry))
- **Q.19** *List the various types of tool holders and transducers used in ultrasonic machining and explain them briefly.*

(Section 1.13 (Transducer), Section 1.13 (Types of feed mechanism))

- Q.20 Discuss the effects of the following parameters on the MRR and surface finish in USM. (Section 1.13.1)
 - a. Amplitude and frequency
 - b. Abrasive rates
 - c. Concentration of abrasives
 - d. Material hardness.
- **Q.21** Explain the USM machine Set-up and discuss various feed mechanisms.

(Section 1.13 (Types of feed mechanism))

- **Q.22** *Explain the principle of USM with neat diagram.* (Section 1.13)
- **Q.23** List the commonly used abrasive powder for the tooling of USM and their properties. (Section 1.13 (Abrasive Slurry))
- **Q.24** Discuss in detail about the methods of generating the ultrasonic, characteristics of the various types of tool holder and tool feed mechanisms in USM. (Section 1.13)
- Q.25 Compare USM. WJM and AJM in terms of process capabilities and limitations. (Section 1.5.2)
- Q.26 How are ultrasonic vibrations generated in USM process? (Section 1.13)

[INTRODUCTION	
0.1 Non-traditional machining is	recommended when we need which of the f	ollowing
features ?		enemig
a Complex shapes	b High surface quality	
C Low-rigidity structures	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.2 Non-traditional machining ca	n also be called as	
a contact machining	b non-contact machining	
c partial contact machining	d half contact machining	[Ans. : b]
Q.3 In which of the following indu	istries, Non-traditional machining methods	play an
important role ?		
a Automobile	b Aerospace	
C Medical	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.4 Different classifications of No	on-traditional machining based on source of	f energy are
a mechanical	b thermal	
chemical and electro-chemical.	d all of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.5 In mechanical machining, ma	terial is removed by	
erosion	b corrosion	
abrasion	d vaporization	[Ans. : a]
Q.6 Material in thermal machining	g is removed by which of the following mean	15 ?
A Vaporization	b Melting	
Electro-plating	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
	└─	
Q.7 Which of the following proces	ss comes under mechanical machining ?	
Q.7 Which of the following proces	ss comes under mechanical machining ? [^b] ^{EDM}	
Q.7 Which of the following proces	ss comes under mechanical machining ?	[Ans. : a]
Q.7 Which of the following proces ^a USM ^c LBM Q.8 Surface defects that may be o	ss comes under mechanical machining ?	[Ans. : a]
Q.7 Which of the following proces USM LBM Q.8 Surface defects that may be a micro cracking	ss comes under mechanical machining ?	[Ans. : a]
Q.7 Which of the following proces ^a USM ^c LBM Q.8 Surface defects that may be of ^a micro cracking ^c Striations	b EDM PAM cccurred during thermal machining are b heat affected zones d all of the mentioned	[Ans. : a] [Ans. : d]
Q.7 Which of the following process USM LBM Q.8 Surface defects that may be of micro cracking Striations Q.9 Sources used in thermal mac	ss comes under mechanical machining ?	[Ans. : a] [Ans. : d]
Q.7 Which of the following proces ^a USM ^c LBM Q.8 Surface defects that may be a ^a micro cracking ^c Striations Q.9 Sources used in thermal mac ^a ions	b EDM PAM cccurred during thermal machining are b heat affected zones d all of the mentioned chining are b plasma	[Ans. : a] [Ans. : d]

0.10 Vacuum is the machining medium	for .	
	ы	
	d none of the mentioned	[Ans · a]
O 11 In chomical machining is material r	a none of the mentioned	[Alis a]
G. Chemical reaction	Enoval takes by :	
	A None of the montioned	[4 = 0 + 0]
C Electron removal	a None of the mentioned	[Ans. : aj
Q.12 Which of the following is an examp	E Electron Room Machining	
	b Electron Beam Machining	
c Oltrasonic assisted electrochemical ma	chining	
d Laser Beam Machining		[Ans. : c]
ABRASI	/E JET MACHINING	
Q.13 In advanced machining processes,	what is the full form of AJM ?	
a Automatic Jet Manufacturing	Б Abrasive Jet Machining	
C Automated Jet Machining	d Abrasive Jet Manufacturing	[Ans. : b]
Q.14 In AJM, which of the following mate	erials are used as abrasive grains ?	
a Al ₂ O ₃	р SiC	
ے۔ اِت Glass beads	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.15 In abrasive jet machining, work pie	ce material is removed by which of the f	ollowing
means ?		
^a Vaporization	Electro plating	0
Mechanical abrasion	d Corrosion	[Ans. : c]
Q.16 Which type of materials can be made	chined using abrasive jet machining ?	
ط Glass	eramics ل	C
∟ ┌€┐ Hard materials	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.17 In machining system of AJM, which machining ?	n is the medium of carrying the abrasive	grains for
ے Liquids	ு Gases	
Any fluids	ل ط None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
Q.18 In machining system of AJM, what	is/are the gas/es used for carrying the al	prasives?
a CO ₂	_b Air	
c Nitrogen	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

1 - 71

Q.19 What is the pressure of gas that is to	be supplied, for carrying the abrasives ?	
a 0.1 to 1.0 kg/cm ²	b 2.0 to 8.0 kg /cm ²	
c 10.0 to 18.0 kg/cm ²	d 25.0 to 35.5 kg/cm ²	[Ans. : b]
Q.20 Which of the following gas, should ne	ver be used as the carrier of abrasives ?	
a Nitrogen	b CO ₂	
c Oxygen	d Air	[Ans. : c]
Q.21 What is the frequency of mixing cham	ber, consisting of gas and abrasives ?	
a 10 Hz	ि 30 Hz	
c 50 Hz	व 70 Hz	[Ans. : c]
Q.22 In abrasive jet machining, what may b	e the size of the abrasive grains used ?	
a 10 - 40 µm	ס 50 - 100 µm	
<u></u>	a 200 - 300 µm	[Ans. : a]
Q.23 What are the processes where abrasiv	/e jet machining can be used ?	
a Cleaning	b Cutting	
C Deburring	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.24 State whether the following statement	t is true or false.	
"In Abrasive jet machining, commercial	grades powders can be used for machining."	
ात्र True	False	[Ans. : b]
Q.25 In machining system of AJM, which o	f <mark>th</mark> e following controls the relative motio	n between
work piece and nozzle ?		
Cam drives	Pantographs	
Trace mechanisms	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.26 Masks, which are used to confine the	jet stream location on work piece are ma	de of,
which type of materials ?		
Copper	b Glass	
Rubber	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.27 In AJM, what is the mechanism of rem	noval of material from the work piece ?	
a Corrosion	b Abrasion	
Electron transfer	d Vaporization	[Ans. : b]
Q.28 In AJM, abrasive jet from the nozzle fo	bllows, which type of path for a short dist	ance ?
a Parallel	b Inclined	
Perpendicular	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

1 - 72

Q.29 Which of the following compone machining ?	nts, influence the material removal rate in	abrasive jet	
a Nozzle	b Carrier gas		
c Abrasive grains	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.30 In the following properties of noz	zzle, which of them does not influence the	MRR ?	
a Size	b Wear		
c Outside temperature	d Distance from work piece	[Ans. : c]	
Q.31 In the following properties of abr	asive grains, which of them changes rate	of material	
removal ?			
a Size	ل Strength		
C Shape	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.32 As the abrasive flow rate increas	es, what happens to the volumetric remov	val rate ?	
a Increases	Decreases		
Increase and then decrease	Decrease and then increase	[Ans. : c]	
Q.33 What is the value of abrasive gra	in flow rate in abrasive jet machining ?		
a 0.1 - 2 g/min	b 3 - 20 g/min		
30 - 56 g/min	d 68 - 85 g/min	[Ans. : b]	
Q.34 What must be the velocity of the	carrier gas that carries the abrasive partic	les ?	
<mark>ه 10 - 50 m/sec</mark>	-b 50 - 150 m/sec		
د 150 - 300 m/sec	म 300 - 500 m/sec	[Ans. : c]	
Q.35 What is the value of carrier gas f	low rate in abrasive jet machining ?	0	
ြ ^a ျ 6 L/min	لها 17 L/min	Stims	
⊆ 28 L/min	ط 39 L/min	[Ans. : c]	
Q.36 Which of the following material/s	cannot be used for making of nozzle in all	brasive jet	
machining ?			
a Tungsten Carbide	b Steel Alloy		
Sapphire	d Synthetic Sapphire	[Ans. : b]	
Q.37 Which of the following values, do	bes the diameter of the nozzle lies betweer	n ?	
a 0.01 - 0.10 mm	<u>b</u> 0.30 - 0.50 mm		
└─┘ 0.70 - 0.90 mm	d 1.10 - 1.50 mm	[Ans. : b]	
Q-38 What is the life of Tungsten Carbide material nozzle ?			
a 1 - 8 hrs	b 2 - 5 hrs		

1 - 73

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

c 10 - 15 hrs	d 25 - 40 hrs	[Ans. : c]
Q.39 In AJM, what is the life of synthetic sa	ophire material nozzle ?	
a 100 hrs	b 300 hrs	
c 500 hrs	d 700 hrs	[Ans. : b]
Q.40 What are the tolerance limit values in a	abrasive water jet machining ?	
a ± 0.01 mm	b ± 0.03 mm	
c ± 0.05 mm	d ± 0.07 mm	[Ans. : c]
Q.41 In AJM, surface roughness value will v	vary between which values ?	
a 0.01 - 0.10 µm	b 0.15 - 1.5 µт	
c 2.0 - 5.0 µm	d 7.0 - 10.0 μ m	[Ans. : b]
Q.42 Which of the following, are the process	ses and applications in which abrasive je	et
machining can be applied ?		
a Drilling	b Cutting	
C Deburring	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.43 Using abrasive jet machining, wire clea	aning and insulation stripping take place	without
affecting the conductor.		
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.44 In abrasive jet machining, intricate sha	apes and holes are machined on which ty	pe of
materials ?		
a Brittle	b Thin	
c Difficult to machine	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.45 State whether the following statement	is true or false, about abrasive jet machi	ning.
"Using abrasive jet machining, micro deb	urring of hypodermic needles can take plac	e."
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.46 What are the type of materials that can	be machined using abrasive jet machin	ing ?
a Glass	b Sapphire	
Quartz	a All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.47 What is the amount of material utilizes	when we machine parts using Abrasive	jet
a very low		
C Medium	Tar High	[Ans. : d]

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net 1 - 74

Q.48 After how much time too	has to be changed in AJM ?	
a 1 hr	b 2 hrs	
c 5 hrs	d No tool change required	[Ans. : d]
Q.49 By using abrasive jet ma	chining, how much amount of hardening does the ma	aterials
experience ?		
a No hardening	b Very less hardening	
C Average hardening	d High hardening	[Ans. : a]
Q.50 Which type of materials of	annot be machined using abrasive jet machining ?	
a Soft materials	ਰ Hard materials	
C Difficult to machine materia	ls d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.51 Which of the following m	aterials in abrasive jet machining can be a health haz	ard ?
a Abrasive grains	Air carrier	
C Silica dust	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.52 In AJM, air filters are use	d to remove which of the following ?	
Moisture	له Oil	
C Other dust particles	ते All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
	WATER JET MACHING	
Q.53 What is the full form of W	JM in advanced machining processes ?	
Water Jack Manufacturing	Water Jet Machining	
Water Jet Manufacturing	िती Water Jack Manufacturing	[Ans. : b]
Q.54 What is the key element	of water jet machining for material removal ?	
م Tool Holder	b Work piece	
Water jet	Power source	[Ans. : c]
Q.55 What is the velocity of wa	ter jet stream in water jet machining ?	
a 100 m/sec	b_ 300 m/sec	
700 m/sec	لم 900 m/sec	[Ans. : d]
Q.56 Which of the following is	not a part of machining system of water jet machinin	ıg ?
Transducer	لم Accumulator	
$[$ \Box Jet cutting nozzle	Hydraulic pump	[Ans. : a]

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net 1 - 75

Q.57 What is the general power rating of the	he hydraulic pump, used in WJM ?	
a 10 kW	b 20 kW	
c 30 kW	d 40 kW	[Ans. : c]
Q.58 Which of the following are the compo	onents of intensifier present in water jet m	achining
system ?		
a Piston	b Plunger	
C Limit switch	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.59 Intensifier increases the pressure wa	ter by which of the following values ?	
a 10 - 100 MPa	ъ 100 - 200 MPa	
 [с] 200 - 400 МРа	 [त] 400 - 1000 MPa	[Ans. : c]
Q.60 On which property of water, will the a	accumulator in water jet machining rely on	?
a Density	b Compressibility	
C Viscosity	Td Velocity	[Ans. : b]
Q.61 What are the values of typical tube d	iameters in the machining system in WJM	?
a 0.1 to 1 mm	ि 1 to 6 mm	1 17
د 6 to 14 mm	d 14 to 25 mm	[Ans. : c]
$\overset{\smile}{Q.62}$ What is the expected life of the nozzl	es used in WJM ?	
a 10 hrs	b 20 hrs	
ت 100 hrs	d 200 hrs	[Ans. : d]
Q.63 Which of the following does not dam	age the nozzle used in Water jet machining	g ?
Particles of dirt	Hineral deposits	
└── ┌── Water	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.64 What are the uses of catcher in mach	ining system of water jet machining ?	YC)
<mark>العام Collecting dirt</mark>	b ₁ Collection of debris	
L _ C Reduce noise levels	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.65 Distance between which components	s, is the stand-off distance ?	
a_Nozzle-inlet and work piece top	b Nozzle-outlet and work piece-top	
ل حNozzle-inlet and work piece-bottom	d Nozzle-outlet and work piece-bottom	[Ans. : b]
$\mathbf{Q.66}$ What is the value of diameter of the j	et cutting nozzle in WJM ?	
0.01 - 0.1 mm	_b_ 0.1 - 0.3 mm	
c 0.3 - 0.7 mm	a 0.7 - 1.5 mm	[Ans. : b]

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

1 - 76

Downloaded From: www	w.EasyEngineering.net		
Introdu	uction and Mechanical Energy Based P	rocesses	
Q.67 What is the value of stand-off distance	e in Water jet machining ?		
a 0.1 - 1 mm	b 1 - 2 mm		
c 2 - 6 mm	d 6 - 14 mm	[Ans. : c]	
Q.68 What are the values of jet velocities in	water jet machining ?		
a 100 - 200 m/s	b 200 - 500 m/s		
c 500 - 1500 m/s	d 1500 - 3000 m/s	[Ans. : c]	
Q.69 State whether the following statement	is true or false.		
"As the pump pressure increases, depth o	of cut decreases in Water jet machining."		
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]	
Q.70 What is the value of material thickness	s of work piece in WJM ?		
a 0.001 - 0.25 mm	0.8 - 25 mm		
c 50 - 100 mm	d 100 - 500 mm	[Ans. : b]	
Q.71 What is the value of feed rate in Water	Jet Machining ?		
a 0.0001 - 0.025 m/min	<mark>т</mark> 0.05 - 0.25 m/min		
ट 0.5 - 200 m/min	वे 200 - 500 m/min	[Ans. : c]	
Q.72 In WJM, what are the properties of jet	fluid that affect the MRR ?		
a Velocity	b Flow rate		
ि Viscosity	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.73 Which of the following property/ies of	nozzle does not affect the material remova	al rate in	
Water jet machining ?			
A Material	b Diameter		
Outside temperature	d Stand-off distance	[Ans. : c]	
Q.74 In the following materials, Water jet machining can be used on which type of material ?			
A Metals	Plastics		
Ceramics	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.75 What are the processes and applications, where water jet machining can be used?			
a Cutting	b Drilling		
C Deburring	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.76 What is the tolerance limit range of thi	in materials in WJM ?		

b ± 10 mm d ± 50 mm

1 - 77

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

 $a \pm 0.1 \text{ mm}$

С

± 25 mm

Unconventional Machining Processes

[Ans. : c]

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

Introduction and Mechanical Energy Based Processes

Q.77 In cutting of rocks using water jet machining, which type of pressure is needed ?		
a Low pressure	b Medium pressure	
c High pressure	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.78 In deburring, which combination rer	noves the material from non-metallic mate	rials ?
a High pressure and low flow rate	b High pressure and high flow rate	
c Low pressure and low flow rate	d Low pressure and high flow rate	[Ans. : a]
Q.79 Which of the following materials has	s some drawbacks of cutting WJM ?	
a Food	b Rocks	
CFibre-reinforced plastics	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.80 What is the accuracy level obtained	when PCB's are cut by WJM ?	
a ± 0.05 mm	b ± 0.13 mm	
$c \pm 0.26 \text{ mm}$	d ± 0.33 mm	[Ans. : b]
Q.81 In WJM, surface treatment includes	which type of processes ?	
a Removing deposits	b Removing chemicals	
C Degreasing	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.82 In how many directions, can the cut	ting takes place in water jet machining ?	
a Uni-directional	b Bi-directional	
۲ Multi-directional	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.83 In Water jet machining, cuts can be	started at which place of workpiece ?	
From left	From right	
From middle	d From any point	[Ans. : d]
$Q.\overline{84}$ State whether the following stateme	ent is true or false.	
"To start the cuts in Water jet machinir	ng, pre-drilled holes are not necessary."	
True	False	[Ans. : b]
Q.85 Which of the following is not an adv	rantage of water jet machining ?	
Burr produced is minimal	No Heat is produced	
Relatively low hourly rates	Environmentally safe	[Ans. : c]
Q.86 In Water jet machining, tool need not require sharpening once the machining is done.		
a True	−b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.87 Which of the following secondary processes are eliminated in water jet machining ?		
a Grinding of surface	b Surface treatment	
C Polishing of surface	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

t 1 - 78

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

Q.88 How many parts are cut using wate	er jet machining, on a single blank ?	
a One part	b Two parts	
c Three parts	d Multiple parts	[Ans. : d]
Q.89 Which of the following is the disad	vantage of water jet machining ?	
a Narrow kerf width	b Small diameter of nozzle	
c Not suitable for mass production	d Burr is minimal	[Ans. : c]
ABRASIVE W	ATER JET MACHINING	
Q.90 In advanced machining processes,	what is the full form of AWJM ?	
a Automated Water Jet Machining	b Automated Water Jet Manufacturing	
C Abrasive Water Jet Machining	d Abrasive Water Jet Manufacturing	[Ans. : c]
Q.91 What are all the types of materials,	which can be machined using AWJM ?	
a Glass	Б Ceramics	
C Concrete		[<mark>Ans. : d]</mark>
Q.92 When was abrasive water jet maching	ining developed first ?	
a 1942	ि 1958	
<u> </u>	<u>व</u> 1980	[Ans. : c]
Q.93 When compared to the convention	al machining, how much times faster, is the	e abrasive
water jet machining ?		
a 5 times	10 times	
^e 15 times	d 20 times	[Ans. : b]
Q.94 What is the percentage of the abras	sives and water in the mixture ?	
^a 20 % water and 80 % abrasives	b 80 % water and 20 % abrasives	
^e 30 % water and 70 % abrasives	d 70 % water and 30 % abrasives	[Ans. : d]
Q.95 What are the materials used for abi	rasives in Abrasive water jet machining ?	
SiC	Corundum	
Glass beads	$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{d} \\ \mathbf{d} \end{bmatrix}$ All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.96 In the machining system of AWJM,	which one accelerates the abrasives to rer	nove
material ?		
a Water only	b Water jet stream	•• •-
c Feeder	a None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
L		

Q.97 The introduction of compressed air to the water jet enhances the deburring action.			
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.98 What is the grain size of abrasive pa machining ?	rticles, which are often used for Abras	sive water jet	
a 0.01 - 0.50 µm	b 10 - 150 µm		
c 200 - 500 μm	d 500 - 1000 µm	[Ans. : b]	
Q.99 How is the material removed in abra	sive water jet machining ?		
a Vaporization	Electron transfer ط		
c Corrosion	d Erosion	[Ans. : d]	
Q.100 Which of the following is not the fee	ed mechanism of the abrasives in AW	JM ?	
a Side feed	b Cross feed		
C Central feed	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]	
Q.101 In Abrasive water jet machining, ho	w are the abrasives fed into the water	jet stream ?	
a Suspension	b Injection		
All of the mentioned	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]	
Q.102 What is the use of delivery system i	in the machining system of AWJM ?		
To deliver colloidal solution	b To pump water		
To fed abrasives	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]	
Q.103 Of the following components, which one does not come under the machining system of			
AWJM ?			
A Water delivery system	b Transducer		
Cutting nozzles	d Mixing chambers	[Ans. : b]	
Q.104 In abrasive water jet machining, inte	ensifier is used to deliver which type o	of pressure ?	
a Very low pressure	b Low pressure		
Medium pressure	d High pressure	[Ans. : d]	
Q.105 In mixing chamber of AWJM, which	of the following are mixed ?		
Abrasives and colloidal solution	b Abrasives and water jet		
Colloidal and water jet	A None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]	
Q.106 Of the following, which one is a type of suspension in AWJM ?			
a Direct pumping	b Indirect pumping		
\Box Bypass pumping	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

1 - 80

Q.107 In machining system of AWJM, mixing chamber is immediately followed by which of the		
following component ?		
a Focusing tube	b Cutting nozzle	
c Intensifier	d Water delivery	[Ans. : a]
Q.108 Which of the following energies are a	bsorbed using the catchers in Abrasive v	vater jet
machining ?		
a Pressure energy	ы Kinetic energy of abrasives	
C Residual energy	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.109 Which of the following are different t	ypes of catchers used in AWJM ?	
a Water basin type	b Submerged steel balls type	
TiB ₂ type	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.110 Which of the following is not a proce	ss parameter of abrasive water jet machin	ning ?
Frequency of vibration	Orifice diameter	
Pressure	L d Stand-off distance	[Ans. : a]
Q.111 Which of the following come under the	ne process parameters of the abrasive wa	iter jet
machining?		
Abrasive size	ط Machine impact angle	
Traverse speed	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.112 What is the value of orifice diameter	in abrasive water jet machining ?	
<mark>هم 0.01 - 0.03 mm</mark>	<mark>-Ь</mark> 0.03 - 0.09 mm	
ے 0.10 - 0.30 mm	4 0.30 - 0.90 mm	[Ans. : c]
Q.113 Of the following values, between whi	ch of them pressure value will range ?	
_[a] 1000 - 1500 bar	_ե 1500 - 2500 bar	
2500 - 4000 bar	4000 - 10000 bar	[Ans. : c]
Q.114 When compared to sand, how much	effective is garnet as abrasive material in	AWJM ?
_a_20 %	ь 30 %	
	50 %	[Ans. : b]
Q.115 State whether the following statemer	It is true or false about Abrasive water jet	
machining.		
"A material, whose material removal rate	is higher, produces larger surface roughnes	s."
a True	b False	[Ans.: a]

1 - 81

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

Q.116 Surface roughness depends on which of the following parameters in abrasive water jet		
machining ?		
a Work piece material	b Grit size	
c Abrasive type	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.117 What is the value of focusing dia	meter in abrasive water jet machining ?	
a 0.1 - 0.6 mm	ס 0.8 - 1.4 mm	
c 1.6 - 2.8 mm	d 3.2 - 5.2 mm	[Ans. : b]
Q.118 Abrasive flow value in abrasive v	vater jet machining will range between w	hich of the
following values ?		
a 0.01 - 0.1 kg/min	b 0.1 - 1.0 kg/min	
c 1.0 - 10 kg/min	d 10 - 100 kg/min	[Ans. : b]
Q.119 What is the value of stand-off dis	tance in abrasive water jet machining?	
व 1.0 - 2.0 mm	b 2.0 - 4.0 mm	
[℃] 4.0 - 6.0 mm	त्वे 6.0 - 10.0 mm	[Ans. : a]
Q.120 Impact angle in Abrasive water je	et machining range between which of the	following
values ?		
^a 0° to 10°	ь 10° to 30°	
e 30° to 90°	4 90° to 100°	[Ans. : c]
Q.121 Of the following values, between	which values traverse speed will range	?
a 0.1 to 5 m/min	ь 5 to 100 m/min	
100 to 500 m/min	4 500 to 1000 m/min	[Ans. : b]
Q.122 Depth of cut values in Abrasive v	vater jet machining ranges between whic	h values ?
$\begin{bmatrix} a \\ 0.01 \text{ to } 2 \text{ mm} \end{bmatrix}$	b 2 to 250 mm	
300 to 500 mm	ط 650 to 900 mm	[Ans. : b]
Q.123 Who discovered USM ?		
a Balamuth	b Paul O Flawer	
	d Steve John	[Ans. : a]
Q.124 What is the full form of USM in ac	dvanced machining process ?	
a Ultrasound manufacturing	b Ultrasonic machining	
C UV spectrum manufacturing	d Ultra sonar machining	[Ans. : b]

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

Introduction and Mechanical	Enerav	Based	Processes
-----------------------------	--------	-------	-----------

Q.125 USM removes materials using th	ne tool.		
a Perpendicularly rotating	b Perpendicularly oscillating		
c Axially oscillating	d Inclined oscillating	[Ans. : c]	
Q.126 Which is softer material in USM	?		
a Tool	b Work piece		
c Tool and work piece	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]	
Q.127 Frequency of tool's oscillation in	n USM ranges between		
a 5-10 kHz	ि 10-15 kHz		
c 18-20 kHz	d 25-50 kHz	[Ans. : c]	
Q.128 Amplitude of oscillation of tool i	n USM ranges between		
a 0.1-10 μm	ច 10-40 μm		
c 50-100 μm	d 100-1000 μm	[Ans. : b]	
Q.129 In which year, discovery of USM	took place ?		
a 1910	ъ 1925		
C 1943	<u>व</u> 1945	[Ans. : d]	
${\rm Q}.130$ The machining system of USM c	ontains which of the following componen	ts ?	
a Magnetostrictor	b Concentrator		
Tools and slurry	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.131 In ultrasonic machining, magnet	ostrictor is energized at ultrasonic freque	ncy.	
True True	False	[Ans. : a]	
\mathbf{Q} .132 Of the following scientists, who	discovered magnetostrictor effect ?		
^a Balamuth	B Steve O Flawer		
Joule	Turing	[Ans. : c]	
Q.133 In ultrasonic machining, magnet	costrictor converts magnetic energy into v	which type of	
energy ?			
a Mechanical energy	b Electrical energy		
C Thermal energy	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]	
Q.134 What is the value of the amplitude obtained without mechanical amplifier ?			
a 0.0001 - 0.001 µm	b 0.001 - 0.1 μ m		
μm	$[-4]{10} - 100 \ \mu m$	[Ans. : b]	

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

1 - 83

Q.135 What is the value of the amplitude obtained when we use mechanical amplifier ?		
a 1 - 10 µm	b 10 - 40 µm	
c 40 - 50 µm	d 50 - 100 µm	[Ans. : c]
Q.136 In USM, tool tips must have low resis	stance and fatigue strength.	
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]
Q.137 At what rate slurry is pumped throug	h nozzle in USM ?	
a 10 L/min	Ъ 25 L/min	
c 50 L/min	d 75 L/min	[Ans. : b]
Q.138 By which of the following means, ma	terial is removed in USM ?	
a Mechanical abrasion	b Microchipping	
C Cavitation	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.139 What is the percentage of contribution	on of cavitation to the total material remov	ed ?
a <5%	ъ 5 - 10 %	
c 10 - 20 %	a 20 - 50 %	[Ans. : a]
Q.140 In the following mechanisms, which	one is dominant in material removal ?	
Hammering	b Cavitation	
Microchipping	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.141 When machining porous material, wh	nich type of mechanism is introduces ?	
Abrasion	Erosion	
Corrosion	d Vaporization	[Ans. : b]
Q.142 The rate of material removal depends	s on which of the following features ?	
Frequency	B Static Pressure	
Machining area	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.143 The machinability of USM depends o	n brittleness criterion.	
True	False	[Ans. : a]
Q.144 Which of the following are the featur	es of tool affecting MRR in USM ?	
a Hardness	b Wearability	
Accuracy	d Mounting	[Ans. : d]
Q.145 What is the machinability rate of glas	ss by USM ?	
a 25 %	ь 50 %	
َدَ 75 %	a 100 %	[Ans. : d]

1 - 84

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

Q.146 What happens to MKK with increase in tool amplitude ? a Increases b Decreases c Remains same d None of the mentioned [Ans. : a] Q.147 The vibration amplitude determines, which parameter of the abrasive particles ? b Torque c Velocity d Pressure [Ans. : c] Q.148 if splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. a True [Ans. : b] Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? [Ans. : b] Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? Q.140 And mm [b 0.04 - 0.08 mm [Ans. : b] Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? Q 0.01 - 0.04 mm [b 0.04 - 0.08 mm [Ans. : c] Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? [Ans. : c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? [Ans. : c] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? [Ans. : d] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? [Ans. : d] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? [Ans. : d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of ha			
A increases b Decreases A memains same A None of the mentioned [Ans. : a] Q.147 The vibration amplitude determines, which parameter of the abrasive particles ? Force b Torque C Velocity C Pressure [Ans. : c] Q.148 If splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. True [Ans. : c] Q.148 If splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. [Ans. : b] [Ans. : c] Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? [Ans. : b] [Ans. : c] Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? [Ans. : c] [Ans. : c] Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? [Ans. : c] [Ans. : c] Q.140 At the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? [Ans. : c] [Ans. : c] Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases [Decreases [Ans. : c] [Ans. : c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? [Ans. : c] [Ans. : c] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? [Ans. : c] [Ans. : c] Q.152 If there is an increases [Ans. : d] <	Q.146 What happens to MRR with increas	se in tool amplitude ?	
c Remains same d) None of the mentioned [Ans.: a] Q.147 The vibration amplitude determines, which parameter of the abrasive particles ? a) Force b) Torque c Velocity d) Pressure [Ans.: c] Q.148 If splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. a) True b) False [Ans.: b] Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? a) 0.01 - 0.04 mm b) 0.04 - 0.08 mm c) 1.49 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? a) 0.01 - 0.04 mm b) 0.04 - 0.08 mm [Ans.: b] Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? b) Increases [Ans.: c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? " Water b) Benzene [Ans.: d] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? * Increases [Ans.: d] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? * 10 - 15 % * 10 - 20 % C 125 - 30 % c) 30 - 35 % [Ans.: d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. * 10 - 15 % * 10 - 15 % D 1	a Increases	b Decreases	
Q.147 The vibration amplitude determines, which parameter of the abrasive particles ? a Force b Torque c Velocity d Pressure [Ans. : c] Q.148 If splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. a True b False [Ans. : b] Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? a) 0.01 - 0.04 mm b) 0.04 - 0.08 mm c c 0.08 - 0.10 mm d) 0.10 - 0.20 mm [Ans. : b] Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? a) Decreases b) Increases [Ans. : c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? a) Water b) Benzene c [Ans. : c] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? a) Increases b) Decreases c) Ans. : b) Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? t) 10 - 15 % t) 15 - 20 % c) 15 - 20 % c) 15 - 30 % [Ans. : d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. b) False [Ans. : a] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a) Increases b) Increases [Ans. : a] Q.155 As the tool area increas	c Remains same	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
a) Force b) Torque c) Velocity d) Pressure [Ans.: c] Q.148 If splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. a) True [b] False [Ans.: b] Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? a) 0.01 - 0.04 mm [b] 0.04 - 0.08 mm c) 0.08 - 0.10 mm [Ans.: b] Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? [a] Decreases [b] Increases [Ans.: c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? [a] Water [b] Benzene [Ans.: c] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? [a] Increases [b] Decreases [b] None of the mentioned [Ans.: b] [Ans.: c] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? [b] 15 - 20 % [c] 10 - 15 % [b] 15 - 20 % [Ans.: c] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. [Ans.: a] [c] True [False [Ans.: a] [c] 155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? [Ans.: a] [c] 155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? [Ans.: a] [c] 1	Q.147 The vibration amplitude determine	s, which parameter of the abrasive particle	s ?
© Velocity I Pressure [Ans.: c] Q.148 If splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. Image: Splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. Image: Splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. Image: Splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. Image: Splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. Image: Splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. Image: Splashing occurs, it will result in an increases. Image: Splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. Image: Splashing occurs, increases, what happens to material removal rate? Image: Splashing occurs, increases, what happens to material removal rate? Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases, what happens to MRR ? Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases Image: Splashing occurs, increases	a Force	b Torque	
Q.148 If splashing occurs, it will result in an increase of material removal rate in USM. (a) True (a) False (a) S. : b) Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? (a) 0.01 - 0.04 mm (b) 0.04 - 0.08 mm (a) S. : b) Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? (a) Decreases (b) Increases (a) Increases Coll Increases (c) Increases (c) Increases (c) Increase (a) Increases Coll Value (c) Benzene (c) Security increases (c) Increases (c) Increases Coll Value (c) Benzene (c) All of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? (c) Ans. : c] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? (c) Increases (c) Decreases Coll S2 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? (c) Increases (c) Increases Coll S3 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? (c) Increases (c) Increases (c) Increases Coll S4 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. (c) Increases (c) Increases (c) Increases Coll S5 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? (c) Decreases (c Velocity	d Pressure	[Ans. : c]
a True b False [Ans.: b] Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? a) a) 0.01 - 0.04 mm b) 0.04 - 0.08 mm c) 0.08 - 0.10 mm d) 0.10 - 0.20 mm [Ans.: b] Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? a) Decreases b) Increases c) Increases b) Increases [Ans.: c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? a) Water b) Benzene c) Glycerol c) All of the mentioned [Ans.: c] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? a) Increases c) Remains same c) None of the mentioned [Ans.: b] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? f) 10 - 15 % f) 25 - 30 % [Ans.: c] q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. a) False [Ans.: c] q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a) Decreases [Ans.: c]	Q.148 If splashing occurs, it will result in	an increase of material removal rate in US	М.
Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation ranges between which of the following values ? a) 0.01 - 0.04 mm b) 0.04 - 0.08 mm c) 0.08 - 0.10 mm d) 0.10 - 0.20 mm [Ans.: b] Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? a) Decreases b) Increases c) Increase and then decrease d) Decrease and then increase [Ans.: c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? a) Water b) Benzene c) Glycerol d) All of the mentioned [Ans.: d] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? a) Increases b) Decreases c) Remains same d) None of the mentioned [Ans.: b] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? f) 10 - 15 % c) 25 - 30 % d) 30 - 35 % [Ans.: d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. f) Increases d) Decreases b) Increases j< Ans.: a]	a True	b False	[Ans. : b]
a) 0.01 - 0.04 mm b) 0.04 - 0.08 mm c) 0.08 - 0.10 mm d) 0.10 - 0.20 mm [Ans. : b] Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? b) Increases c) Increase and then decrease c) Increase and then increase [Ans. : c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? a) Water b) Benzene c) Glycerol c) All of the mentioned [Ans. : c] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? a) Increases b) Decreases c) Remains same c) None of the mentioned [Ans. : b] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? f) 10 - 15 % c) 25 - 30 % c) 30 - 35 % [Ans. : c] q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. f) Increases d) Decreases c) Increases j< Increases	Q.149 Amplitude of the oscillation range	s between which of the following values ?	
© 0.08 - 0.10 mm d 0.10 - 0.20 mm [Ans.: b] Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? Decreases @ Decreases b Increases [Ans.: c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? [Ans.: c] @ Water b Benzene [Ans.: c] @ Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? [Ans.: c] @ Increases b Decreases [Ans.: c] @ L153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? 10 - 15 % # 10 - 15 % f 15 - 20 % [Ans.: c] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. [Ans.: a] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases a Decreases b Increases a Decreases b Increases a Decreases b Increases b Increases b Increases a Decreases b Increases a Decreases b Increases b Increases b Increases c Remains same c None of the mentioned c Remains same c None of the mentioned	a 0.01 - 0.04 mm	b 0.04 - 0.08 mm	
Q.150 As the vibration frequency increases, what happens to material removal rate ? Decreases Decreases Increases Clist Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? Increase and then increase Clist Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? Increase Clist Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? Increase Clist Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? Increase Clist Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? Increase Clist Mediant State Decreases Clist Mex much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? Plo - 15 % Discreases Plo - 15 % Clist Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. Ploreases Pacereases Pacereases	© 0.08 - 0.10 mm	्वे 0.10 - 0.20 mm	[Ans. : b]
a Decreases b Increases c Increase and then decrease c Decrease and then increase (Ans. : c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? a Water b Benzene c Glycerol c All of the mentioned (Ans. : c] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases c Remains same Mone of the mentioned (Ans. : b) Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? a 10 - 15 % b 15 - 20 % c 25 - 30 % c All of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. a True False Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. a Decreases Increases b Increases Ans. : a] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases Increases b Increases Increases c Remains same One of the mentioned c Remains same Increases c Increases Increases c Increases Decreases <td>Q.150 As the vibration frequency increas</td> <td>es, what happens to material removal rate</td> <td>?</td>	Q.150 As the vibration frequency increas	es, what happens to material removal rate	?
C Increase and then decrease Decrease and then increase [Ans. : c] Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? Water Benzene C Glycerol D All of the mentioned [Ans. : d] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? Decreases Increases C Increases D Decreases Decreases Increases C Remains same Mone of the mentioned [Ans. : b] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? 10 - 15 % C 10 - 15 % D 15 - 20 % [Ans. : d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. [Ans. : d] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? [Ans. : c] a Increases D Decreases [Ans. : c]	a Decreases	ты Increases	
Q.151 Which of the following can be used as an abrasive carrying medium ? Water Benzene Glycerol d All of the mentioned [Ans. : d] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? Decreases Increases Decreases Remains same Mone of the mentioned [Ans. : b] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? 10 - 15 % 10 - 15 % 15 - 20 % 25 - 30 % Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. [Ans. : d] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? [Ans. : c] [Ans. : c]	C Increase and then decrease	Decrease and then increase	[Ans. : c]
a Water b Benzene Glycerol d All of the mentioned [Ans. : d] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? increases a Increases b Decreases c Remains same d None of the mentioned [Ans. : b] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? f 10 - 15 % f 15 - 20 % d 10 - 15 % g 15 - 20 % g 30 - 35 % [Ans. : d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. [Ans. : a] q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases [Ans. : a] q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases [Ans. : a] q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases a Increases b Decreases c Increases c Increases c Increases c Increases b Decreases c Increases c Increases c Increases	Q.151 Which of the following can be used	d as an abrasive carrying medium ?	
C Glycerol d All of the mentioned [Ans. : d] Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? increases a Increases b Decreases c Remains same d None of the mentioned [Ans. : b] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? increases d 10 - 15 % increases [Ans. : d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. [Ans. : d] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases e Increases b Decreases [Ans. : a] [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases e Increases b Decreases c Increase up to a limiting condition [Ans. : c]	a Water	Benzene	
Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity of slurry, what happens to MRR ? Increases Decreases Remains same None of the mentioned [Ans. : b] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? 10 - 15 % 15 - 20 % 2 5 - 30 % 4 30 - 35 % [Ans. : d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. [Ans. : a] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? [Ans. : a] Decreases b Decreases c Increases b c Increases b d Increases b d Decreases [Ans. : c]	Glycerol	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
 Increases Remains same None of the mentioned [Ans. : b] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? 10 - 15 % 15 - 20 % 25 - 30 % [Ans. : d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. True False [Ans. : a] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases c Remains same c None of the mentioned c Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases c Increase up to a limiting condition [Ans. : c] 	Q.152 If there is an increase in viscosity	of slurry, what happens to MRR ?	
 Remains same None of the mentioned [Ans. : b] Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? 10 - 15 % 15 - 20 % 25 - 30 % (Ans. : d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. a True b False c Ans. : a] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases c Remains same d None of the mentioned c Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases c Increase up to a limiting condition d Decrease up to a limiting condition 	a Increases	Decreases	
Q.153 How much percent of the abrasives are recommended in general for abrasive medium ? a 10 - 15 % b 15 - 20 % c 25 - 30 % [Ans. : d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. [Ans. : a] a True b False [Ans. : a] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases b Increases c Remains same d None of the mentioned [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b a Increases b Decreases c Increases c Increases b Decreases c Increases c a Increases b Decreases c Increases c Increases c a Increases b Decreases c Increases c Increases c a Increases b Decreases c Increases c Increases c Increase	Remains same	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
 a 10 - 15 % b 15 - 20 % c 25 - 30 % c Ans. : d] Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. a True b False c Remains same d None of the mentioned c Ans. : a] <lic :="" a]<="" ans.="" li=""> c Ans. : a] c Ans. : a]<!--</td--><td>Q.153 How much percent of the abrasive</td><td>s are recommended in general for abrasive</td><td>medium ?</td></lic>	Q.153 How much percent of the abrasive	s are recommended in general for abrasive	medium ?
 25 - 30 % (Ans. : d) Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. a True Decreases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases c Remains same Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases c Increase up to a limiting condition c Increase up to a limiting condition 	۳ 10 - 15 %	- சு 15 - 20 %	
Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hardness of work piece. Image: Constraint of the state of th	لــــ ۴ 25 - 30 %	 լ վ 30 - 35 %	[Ans. : d]
work piece. [Ans. : a] a True b False [Ans. : a] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases b Increases a Decreases b Increases c Remains same c None of the mentioned [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases c Increase up to a limiting condition c Ans. : c]	Q.154 Machining rate can be affected by	the ratio of hardness of tool to that of hard	ness of
a True b False [Ans. : a] Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases b Increases a Decreases b Increases c Remains same d None of the mentioned [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases a Increases b Decreases d Decreases c b Decreases c Increase up to a limiting condition d Decrease up to a limiting condition [Ans. : c]	work piece.		
Q.155 As the tool area increases, what happens to MRR ? a Decreases b Increases c Remains same d None of the mentioned [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases a Increases b Decreases c Increase up to a limiting condition [Ans. : c]	rue True	False	[Ans. : a]
a Decreases b Increases c Remains same d None of the mentioned [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases a Increases b Decreases c Increase up to a limiting condition d Decrease up to a limiting condition [Ans. : c]	\mathbf{Q} .155 As the tool area increases, what has	appens to MRR ?	
c Remains same d None of the mentioned [Ans. : a] Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases a Increases b Decreases d Decreases Increase b Decrease up to a limiting condition d Decrease up to a limiting condition [Ans. : c]	_a_Decreases	b_Increases	
Q.156 When the static pressure of the feed is increases, what happens to MRR ? a Increases b Decreases c Increase up to a limiting condition d Decrease up to a limiting condition	Remains same	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
a Increases b Decreases c Increase up to a limiting condition d Decrease up to a limiting condition Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Im	Q.156 When the static pressure of the fee	ed is increases, what happens to MRR ?	
C Increase up to a limiting condition d Decrease up to a limiting condition [Ans. : c]	a Increases	b Decreases	
	LINCREASE up to a limiting condition	d Decrease up to a limiting condition	[Ans. : c]

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

Introduction and Mechanical Energy Based Processes

Q.157 Which of the following distribution fa	ctors, does not affect the machining parts	?	
a Side wear of tool	b Abrasive wear		
c Accurate feed	d Form error of tool	[Ans. : c]	
Q.158 Which one of the following factors aff	ects the accuracy of parts ?		
a Steady abrasive flow	b Accurate feed		
c Unsteady abrasive flow	d Ultrasonic frequency	[Ans. : c]	
Q.159 State whether the statement is true or	false.		
"Hole oversize measures the difference	e between hole diameter measured at the	bottom	
surface, and the tool diameter."			
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]	
Q.160 While machining W4C and glass, tool	over cut size when compared to mean gr	ain size	
is ?			
a Two times greater	b Two times smaller		
Three times greater	d Three times smaller	[Ans. : a]	
Q.161 While machining B4C, tool over cut s	ize when compared to mean grain size is	?	
Two times greater	Two times smaller		
Three times greater	Three times smaller	[Ans. : c]	
Q.162 In the <mark>fo</mark> llowing USM accuracy levels	are limited to which value ?		
a ± 0.01 mm	b ± 0.05 mm		
t 0.10 mm	d ± 0.50 mm	[Ans. : b]	
Q.163 Conicity resulting after machining by	ultrasonic machining can be reduced by	?	
Direct injection of slurry	Tools having negative taper		
High static pressure	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.164 Typical roundness error in graphite, resulted due to lateral vibrations is between ?			
<mark>β</mark> 01 - 20 μm	<mark>μ</mark> 20 - 60 μm		
60 - 100 μm	μm 100 - 150 μm	[Ans. : b]	
Q.165 Typical roundness error in glass, resulted due to lateral vibrations is between ?			
_Γ ^a 01 - 20 μm	^b 20 - 40 μm		
$40 - 140 \mu\text{m}$	μd 150 - 250 μm	[Ans. : c]	

Q.166 Which of the following factors affect the surface finish of machined parts in ultrasonic		
	L Matarial	
	b Material	
c Tool surface	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.167 What is value of surface finish achi	eved, when we use the abrasive of grit n	umber 240 ?
a 0.01 - 0.08 μm	b 0.08 - 0.13 μm	
<u>c</u> 0.13 - 0.25 μm	d 0.25 - 0.38 μm	[Ans. : d]
Q.168 When the viscosity of liquid carrier	is increased, the surface quality of the p	arts ?
a Increased	b Decreased	
C Remained same	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.169 Ultrasonic Machining can be used f	or which of the following processes and	
applications ?		
a Drilling	Б Sinking and contouring	
Polishing	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.170 What is the limit of surface area that	it is to be ma <mark>ch</mark> ined using USM ?	
^a <100 mm ²	<mark>له <500 mm²</mark>	
$c < 1000 \text{ mm}^2$	<mark>ط</mark> <1500 mm ²	[Ans. : c]
Q.171 Drilling in ultrasonic machining is c	done, by which motion of the tool ?	
Can Only rotation	Dnly oscillation	
Coscillation and rotation	A None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.172 In which of the following materials,	rotary ultrasonic machining can be used	to drill
holes through them ?		
Glass	لم Alumina	
Ferrite	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.173 State whether the following stateme	ent is true or false.	
"Rotary Ultrasonic Machining is the p	rocess in which, interrupted drilling of sn	nall-diameter
holes takes place."		
a True	b_False	[Ans. : b]
Q.174 On which of the following features of cavity, will the penetration depth depend on ?		
Depth	b Diameter	
Size	d All of the mentioned.	[Ans. : d]

Downloaded From: www.EasyEngineering.net

1 - 87

Q.175 What is the value of depth in ultrasonic sinking, after which, material removal becomes			
difficult ?			
a 1 to 2 mm	b 2 to 5 mm		
c 5 to 7 mm	d 7 to 10 mm	[Ans. : c]	
Q.176 In production of EDM electrodes, typical ultrasonic speeds, in graphite ranges			
between ?			
a 0.01 - 0.10 cm/min	b 0.10 - 0.25 cm/min		
c 0.25 - 0.40 cm/min	d 0.40 - 1.40 cm/min	[Ans. : d]	
Q.177 How much is the value of surface finished, achieved using ultrasonic polishing ?			
a 0.1 μm	b 0.3 μm		
c 0.5 μm	d 0.7 μm	[Ans. : b]	
Q.178 In micro-ultrasonic machining, which of the following component vibrates ?			
a Tool	b Work piec <mark>e</mark>		
c Feed pipe	d All of the mentioned	[<mark>Ans. : b]</mark>	
Q.179 In micro-USM, using WC tool, what is the value of diameter can be achieved ?			
a 1 µm	b 3 µm		
c 5 μm	d 7 μm	[Ans. : c]	

Introduction and Mechanical Energy Based Processes ends

Unit - II

CHAPTER - 2

THERMAL AND ELECTRICAL ENERGY BASED PROCESSES

Syllabus : Electric Discharge Machining (EDM) - Wire cut EDM - Working Principleequipments-Process Parameters-Surface Finish and MRR- electrode / Tool - Power and control Circuits-Tool Wear - Dielectric - Flushing - Applications. Laser Beam machining and drilling, (LBM), plasma, Arc machining (PAM) and Electron Beam Machining (EBM). Principles - Equipment -Types - Beam control techniques - Applications.

Section No.	Topic Name	Page No.
2.1	Electric Discharge Machining (EDM)	2 - 2
2.2	Electrical Discharge Wire Cutting (EDWC) or Wire EDM	2 - 20
2.3	Laser Beam Machining (LBM)	2 - 24
2.4	Electron Beam Machining (EBM)	2 <mark>- 2</mark> 7
2.5	Plasma Arc Machining (PAM)	2 - 29
2.6	Two Marks Questions with Answers (Part - A)	2 - 31
2.7	Long Answered Questions (Part - B)	2 - 34
2.8	Multiple Choice Questions with Answers	2 - 35

2.1 Electric Discharge Machining (EDM)

Definition

EDM is the controlled erosion of electrically conductive materials by the initiation of rapid and repetitive spark discharge between the electrode tool (Cathode) and workpiece(Anode) separated by a small gap of 0.01 to 0.05 mm, kept in a bath of dielectric medium.





2.1.1 Equipment

The important elements of the EDM process equipment are,

- 1. Work-piece All the conductive material can be worked by EDM.
- 2. **Tool electrode** The EDM electrode is the tool that determines the shape of the cavity to be produce.
- 3. **Dielectric fluid** The EDM setup consists of tank in which the dielectric fluid is filled. Electrode and workpiece submersed into the dielectric fluid.
- 4. **Servo system -** The servo system is commanded by signals from gap voltage sensor system in the power supply and control the feed of electrode and workpiece to precisely match the rate of material removal.
- 5. **Power supply** The power supply is an important part of any EDM system. It transform the alternating current from the main utility supply into the pulse direct current (DC) required to produce the spark discharge at the machining gap.
- 6. **The DC pulse generator** is responsible for supplying pulses at a certain voltage and current for specific amount of time.

2.1.2 Dielectric Fluid Functions of Dielectric Fluid

- 1. It acts as a spark conductor concentrating the energy to a very narrow region
- 2. It acts as a coolant for the workpiece and the tool
- 3. It acts as an insulating medium during the charging time of the sparking circuit in order to discharge an effective spark for machining.
- 4. It acts as a coolant in quenching the spark and helps arching to be prevented.
- 5. It acts as a flushing medium for the disposal of the product of machining.



Fig. 2.2

Basic requirement of an ideal dielectric fluid

- 1. Should have a stable dielectric strength to be electrically nonconductive till the required discharge voltage is built up and should thereafter break down in a very short span of time.
- 2. It should have an optimum velocity, because a high viscosity of the dielectric results in a poor flow of dielectric in the gap between the tool and workpiece. A low viscosity dielectric is not able to carry the products of machining.

- 3. It should have high flash point to avoid any fire hazard.
- 4. It should be chemically stable at high temperatures and neutral, not to attack the electrode, workpiece, the table or the container.
- 5. It should not emit any toxic vapors or unpleasant odour.
- 6. It should be cheap and easily available.

Notes : The various dielectric fluids used are hydrocarbon oils such as kerosene, silicon oils, de-ionized water, transformer oil, white spirit, paraffin oil and polar liquids such as aqueous solution of ethylene glycol.

- De-ionized water rarely used because it results in high electrode wear. But it enhances high MRR and better cooling capacity.
- White spirit is used for machining small part with intricate details. Also it is used to machine tungsten carbide.
- Choice of dielectric depends on
 - Size of the workpiece
 - Shape complexity
 - Tolerance surface finish
 - Material removal rate
- The dielectric is pumped and kept in circulation during the machining, so as to avoid nonuniform machining and ensure surface quality which is intended.

2.1.3 Tool

• The purpose fi the tool in EDM process is to convert the electrical discharge pulse to the workpiece to allow erosion of the workpiece at the required rate.

Desirable characteristics of the tool material

- High thermal conductivity
- High electrical conductivity
- High melting temperature
- Cheap and easily machinable
- The selection of tool material depends on
 - 1. The wear ratio of the tool

It is the ratio of the loss of tool material is given time to the volume of metal removed from the workpiece in the same time. The less the wear ratio, the better is the tool material. 2. The hardness of the tool

Though material of any hardness may be used as an electrode the softer the tool material the more will be the tool wear.

3. Tolerance of the workpiece

The required tolerance on the workpiece can only be obtained, when the tool wear ratio is low.

4. Ease of shaping the tool electrode.

For precision manufacturing harder materials are selected which emposes difficulties in shaping the tool.

- 5. The surface finish of the machined workpiece.
- 6. Total volume of the material to be removed.
- 7. Nature of the dielectric fluid.

2.1.4 Tool Materials

1. Metallic Materials

Electrolytic copper, Tellurium or Chromium Copper, Copper Tungsten, Brass, tungsten, Steel, Zinc, Zinc Alloys, Tunsten Carbide and Aluminium.

- 2. Non-Metallic Materials Graphite
- 3. Combination of metallic and non-metallic-Copper Graphite.

Copper and brass are the two commonly used tool materials since it satisfies all the requirements but exhibits high wear rate.

Copper tungsten	Less wear ratio, able to produce good surface finish. Difficulty in machining intricate shapes.
Tungsten carbide	Difficult to machine to the required shape or profile.
Graphite and copper graphite	Easily machined and available in various grades. Drawback – its brittleness.

- The advantages of graphite electrode.
 - 1. It is not affected by thermal shocks.
 - 2. It has relatively high melting point and also chemically stable.
 - 3. Easily machinable by simple conventional methods.
 - 4. Offers low cost of operation.
- Aluminium is used as an electrode because of its high thermal and electrical conductivity. It also high machinability which enables it to be shaped to any profile.

2.1.5 Work Materials

- Work materials of any hardness value, which is electrically conductive can be processed by EDM.
- On the reasons of economy, normally hard materials are machined by employing EDM process. Refractory materials, hard carbides and hardenable steels also can be machined.

2.1.6 Servo Mechanism

- EDM machines are equipped with a servo control mechanism that automatically maintains a constant gap of about the thickness of a human hair between the electrode and the workpiece.
- It is important because, that there is no physical contact between the electrode and the workpiece, otherwise arcing could damage the workpiece and break the wire in case of wire EDM.
- The servomechanism advances the electrode into the workpiece as the operation progresses and senses the work-wire spacing and controls it to maintain the proper arc gap which is essential to a successful machining operation.

2.1.7 Electrode Feed Control

• Since, during operation both workpiece and electrode are eroded, the feed control must maintain a movement of the electrode towards the workpiece at such a speed that the working gap, and hence, the sparking voltage remains unaltered.



Fig. 2.3

2.1.8 Spark Generator and Electrical Circuitry

- The power supply is an important part of EDM system. It transforms the AC into a pulsed DC which is required to initiate and maintain the unidirectional spark discharges at the machine gap.
- The functions of a spark generator in an EDM circuit are,
 - 1. To supply the required voltage, for the machining discharge
 - 2. To control the discharge duration
 - 3. To have a control over the discharge current density
 - 4. To control the discharge cycle
- Most EDM power supply circuits convert the input AC into DC power by employing conventional solid state rectifier. In all EDM circuits, a capacitor is used for storing the electric charge before the discharge takes place across the gap.
- To achieve the different functions, different power supply circuits are used. They are
 - 1. Relaxation Circuit (RC) or Resistance Capacitance Circuit or RC circuit.
 - 2. Rotary impulse generators
 - 3. Controlled pulse circuit.

R

2.1.8.1 Relaxation Circuit or Resistance - Capacitance Circuit



(a) Basic circuit



(c) Rotary impulse generator



(e) Oscillator controlled pulse vacuum tube





(d) Controlled pulse vacuum tube



(f) Vacuum tube and transformer circuit



(g) Vacuum tube (two power source)

(h) Transisted pulsed circuit


- It is one of the oldest and simplest generator to initiate the spark. This generator supplies current to a condenser, the discharge from which produces the spark. The R-C circuit operates on the principle of self-oscillation.
- When the power supply is switched on, the condenser charges through the resistance R. The voltage across the gap V varies with time according to the relation

$$V = V_s (1 - e^{-\nu t e})$$

Where,

 V_{c} = The source voltage or supply voltage

T = The time starting at the instant V_s is applied

- First the value of V keeps on rising till it approaches the voltage which is sufficient to breakdown the dielectric medium. The voltage at this point is termed as discharge voltage.
- The discharge time is much smaller than the charging time.
- The spark frequency (γ) is approximately given by the following equation.







• Where, t_c is the charging time which is the time required for the gap voltage to reach a value V_d.

- The pulse generator circuit can produce high energy sparks whose frequency ranges from 3000 to 10000 per second.
- In this circuit metal removal rate largely depends on high amperage and capacitance.
- An increase in supply voltage means increase in energy liberated per pulse. But this also results in longer charging cycle and lowering of process efficiency.
- The rate of charging of the condenser is influenced by the capacitance (C) and resistance(R).
- This type of circuit is simple, rugged, cheap and reliable in construction. It is best suited for large amount of metal removal rate where critical surface finish is not desired.

2.1.8.2 Rotary Impulse Generator

- It supplies the voltage wave form based on the principles as in the case of DC generators. The rotary impulse generator eliminates the disadvantages of the relaxation circuit. This generator is used for increasing MRR.
- This circuit consists of a rectifier to convert the AC into DC and a pulsar to initiate DC pulses or unipolar pulses.
- The capacitor in this rotary impulse generator is charged through a diode during the first half cycle of the AC input. In the next half cycle, the sum of the voltages generated by the generator and the charged capacitor is applied to the work-tool gap.
- The operating frequency of the generator depends on the motor speed. This generator circuit produces high MRR but poor surface finish.

2.1.8.3 Controlled Pulse Generator

- These generators consists of electronic switching units which allow the current to pass periodically and to effectively control the parameters of the machining.
- This generator circuit also prevents current flow when a short circuit is developed. To achieve this a transistor is used as a switching device.
- A high frequency and a maximum amperage at that frequency results in optimum metal removal rate, with better surface finish. But a high frequency and low amperage setting results in excellent surface finish. Roughing application can employ low frequency discharges.

Notes : High frequency and maximum amperage gives better surface finish, whereas high frequency and low amperage gives poor surface finish.

• In the controlled pulse generator circuit, current flows through the gap from the capacitor during sparking.

- The transistor attached in the circuit behaves as an infinite resistance, by getting biased. When the current in the gap ceases, the conductivity of the tube increases, allowing the flow of current to charge the capacitor for the next cycle.
- An oscillator if employed in the circuit will help to control the biasing and allow the current to flow cyclically with an imposed frequency and increased stability.



Fig. 2.7 Slenoid controlled EDM

- Advantages of pulse controlled generators.
 - 1. Tool wear is greatly reduced.
 - 2. Better surface finish
 - 3. No. of spark per second produced is high which reduces the machining time.

2.1.9 Working Principle of EDM

- The EDM process involves the removal of work material by finite discrete periodic sparks between tool and the conductive work material separated by a thin film of dielectric medium.
- When two electrodes connected to a DC power source are separated by a very small gap, spark occurs between the two electrodes at the point of closest contact.
- Workpiece is connected to a positive terminal of the DC power supply and negative is connected to a tool.
- In EDM tool shaped to the mirror image of the cavity to be produced.
- The tool and the work are kept immersed in a dielectric medium to promote the effectiveness of the process.

- When the voltage across the gap becomes sufficiently larger (more than 250 V) the high power spark is produced. So, the dielectric breaks down and electrons are emitted from the cathode (Tool) and the gap is ionized.
- This spark occurs in an interval of 10 to 30 micro seconds and with a current density of 15 500 A per mm² approximately. So thousands of spark discharge occur per second across the gap between the tool and the work. Which results in increasing temperature of about 10000° C
- At this high temperature, work piece metal is melted, eroded and some of it is vaporized. In this way the metal is removed from the work piece.
- The removed fine material particles are carried away by dielectric fluid circulated around it.
- Particles eroded from the electrodes are known as Debris.
- When the two electrodes are of the same material, the positive terminal is eroded at a faster rate than the negative one.

2.1.10 Mechanism of Metal Removal

- When a suitable voltage is applied between the work and the tool, an electrostatic field of sufficient strength is established and due to this cold emission of electrons starts from the cathode.
- These electrons from the cathode accelerate towards the anode. These electrons while travelling towards the anode collide with the molecules of the dielectric fluid breaking them into electrons and positive ions.
- The electrons so produced also accelerate towards the anode and also dislodge other electrons from the dielectric medium during their travel.
- This process leads to the formation of a narrow column of ionized dielectric molecules between the tool and workpiece.
- This ionized column of ions, have high conductivity, is the spark. This spark occurs at the place of closest contact between the tool and workpiece surface, producing very high temperature on the electrodes.
- This high temperature melts and vaporizes the positive electrode at the spot of spark formation and the compression shock wave generated evacuate the molten metal by mechanical blast, thus removing material.
- When the material is thus removed the spark gap at that particular spot increases and the cycle is repeated at the place of next shortest gap.





- When the above process is taking place in the equipment, yet another phenomenon occurs in the electrical circuit.
- When the supply voltage is given to the circuit, since the dielectric as it is, is a nonconductor does not allow the current to flow through the gap. So a major part of the applied voltage is stored in the condenser for further recharge.
- A minor portion of the applied voltage causes the cold emission of electrons from the cathode.
- When dielectric medium is fully ionized it becomes a conductor and the entire stored voltage in the capacitor is discharged from the cathode to anode which removes the material.

2.1.11 Material Removal Rate

- The amount of material removed in a single discharge can be determined by considering the diameter of the crater and the depth to which melting temperature is reached.
- Assumptions considered for the theoretical calculation of MRR are
 - The properties of the electrode material do not change with the increase of temperature.
 - The rate of heat input is a constant throughout the discharge period.
 - The vaporization of the electrode material is neglected.
 - The spark is a uniform circular column heat source and the diameter of the column is also a constant.
 - The regions other than the heat source is insulated.
- MRR increases with an increase in discharge duration for different spark energies, but up to a certain limit and then drops to zero. It is also observed that the MRR is maximum when the pressure is below atmospheric.
- The MRR is also strongly influenced by the circulation of dielectric fluid, without a forced circulation, the wear particles melt and reunite with the electrode.



- The MRR is proportional to the working current. (Working current is the volume of metal removed per unit time per ampere). As the current increases, the energy of spark increases and hence the MRR.
- A higher pulse energy increases MRR but results in a bigger size of broken off or machined particles.
- For a particular electrical parameter, there is an optimum machining at which the MRR is high, lower the electrical conductivity of a work material, lower will be the MRR.
- The viscosity of the dielectric medium also influences the MRR. Lower is the viscosity of the dielectric, lesser will be the amount of eroded particle carried away which would affect the MRR.
- The metal removal rate increases with the decrease in the resistance for a particular value of capacitance. However, the resistance is decreased below a particular value would in arching and damage the work.

2.1.12 Expression for Material Removal Rate (MRR)

The MRR in EDM is basically a function of the current and the melting point of the workpiece material, although other process variables also have an effect. The following approximate empirical relationship can be used as a guide to estimate the MRR in EDM.

$MRR = 4 \times$ 10 I.T_w mm

-1.23

I = Current in ampere

 T_W = Melting point of the workpiece in °C

2.1.13 Tool Electrode Wear

- During the EDM operation not only the work material (Anode) is eroded but also the cathode due to sparking.
- The wear ratio is the ratio of the materials removed from the work materials to material removed from the tool

Wear ratio = $\frac{\text{Materials removed from the work materials}}{\text{Material removed from the tool}}$

- Normally electrode wear at the end of corner or at all the sides. The electrode wear is basically function of polarity, thermal conductivity, melting point of electrode, duration and intensity of spark discharges and the type of work material used in connection with the tool material.
- The knowledge of the tool wear is important while designing the tool electrode and the selection of tool for a particular application.



Fig. 2.10

• The wear rate of the electrode w_t , can be estimated from the empirical equation:

$$w_{\rm t} = 1.1 \times 10^{11} \, \text{I.Tt}^{-2.38} \, \text{mm}^3 \,/\, \text{min.}$$

where, T_t is the melting point of electrode material

The wear ratio of the workpiece to electrode, R can be estimated from the expression

$$R = 2.25 T_r^{-2}$$

where, T_r is the ratio of workpiece to electrode melting point.

2.1.14 Accuracy and Surface Finish

- The accuracy and the surface finish in EDM is depends on the diameter and depth of the crater formed due to the spark. If the size of the crater is large, then the surface finish obtained is rough.
- The greatest factor responsible for inaccuracy in the EDM process is the formation of side sparks between the tool surface and the machined work piece. The side sparks remove extra material from the machined surface and enlarges the cavity or hole.
- Higher value of capacitance leads to greater pulse energy and hence bigger particles of material removal.
- If the machining area is more, larger is the inaccuracy.
- Lesser the tool wear ratio greater will be the inaccuracy.
- Increase of pulse energy increase in the working voltage and leads to poor or rough surface finish.
- Forced circulation of the dielectric fluid results in improved surface finish than without forced circulation.

2.1.15 Flushing

• The circulation of dielectric fluid between the electrode and the workpiece is called flushing. Flushing is a vital for process efficiency and product quality.

- The effective flushing removes wastes products from the gap and increases MRR whereas the bad flushing results in low MRR and poor surface finish.
- The good flushing system is one that shoots the dielectric to the place where the sparking occurs. It is observed that flushing in blind cavities is difficult.
- So, flushing does not perform well in blind cavities.
- Various methods of flushing are,
 - Suction through electrode
 - Pressure through electrode
 - Jet flushing

- Suction through workpiece
- Pressure through workpiece
- Periodic cycling of electrode



Fig. 2.11

2.1.16 Advantages

- 1. Any conductive materials of any hardness, toughness or brittleness can be machined.
- 2. Tool material property is not a constraint to restrict the machining.
- 3. No cutting forces is encountered since there is no contact between tool and workpiece.
- 4. Thin sections also can be machined.
- 5. Complicated geometrical forms can be easily reproduced.
- 6. High accuracy is possible.
- 7. It is a burrless process.
- 8. Materials can be machined even in the heat treated condition.
- 9. Surface finish obtained is good.
- 10. More suitable for producing surfaces that are to be used for wear resistance which can contain lubricant.

2.1.17 Disadvantages

- 1. Low material removal rate (MRR)
- 2. Thermal stress may develop due to intense heat.
- 3. Power required is very high.
- 4. Possibility of surface cracking is encountered in some materials
- 5. Difficult to produce soft corners.

2.1.18 Limitations

- 1. Only electrically conductive material can be machined.
- 2. Tool wear affect the accuracy and surface finish.
- 3. Produces heat affected zone(HAZ) in the work material.
- 4. High specific energy consumption.

2.1.19 Applications

- 1. Chiefly employed for the manufacture and reconditioning of press tools, forging dies, extrusion dies and moulds for the injection moulding.
- 2. Any intricate shapes or profiles on alloy steel, tungsten carbide dies can be produced with fine details.
- 3. Blind complex cavities micro holes for nozzles and fuel injectors through cutting of non-circular holes and narrow slots can be produced.
- 4. Used for machining fragile work pieces.

- 5. Fine slits can be made by using a wire electrode.
- 6. Fine cutting can be obtained using thread shaped electrode.
- 7. Hole as small as 0.1 mm in diameter can be drilled.
- 8. Embossing and engraving operations is also possible using this process.
- 9. Stamping and wire drawing dies can be produced by this process.
- 10. Punches and forming dies are manufactured by this process.
- 11. Internal threads and internal helical gears can be cut in hardened materials by employing rotary spindle and suitable attachments.
- 12. Curved hole drilling and deep trepan drilling can also be done by this EDM process.
- 13. Die-sinking, cutting, slicing using a rotary disc or ribbon, external and internal form grinding are some more operations that can be performed using EDM process.







Fig. 2.14 Thread cutting



Fig. 2.13 Drilling of micro holes







Fig. 2.16 Hellical profile drilling



Fig. 2.17 Deep trepan drilling with injection of dielectric but without electrode rotation

• Factors to be considered while selecting EDM machine tool are tolerance and surface finish, power requirement, material removal rate, cost, efficiency, tooling and fixtures, tool consumption, safety, work material, and shape feature.

2.2 Electrical Discharge Wire Cutting (EDWC) or Wire EDM

- The EDWC process uses the same principle of EDM process for material removal.
- The EDWC process differs from the EDM process in the sense that it uses a thin wire to spark erode the workpiece in a complex 2D or 3D profile.
- The prominent feature of a moving wire is that, any complicated profile can be easily machined without using a forming electrode.
- This EDWC process can also be called as travelling wire EDM or Wire EDM.

Definition

• The EDWC is a material removing process in which a thin wire is used along with a stream of dielectric fluid for facilitating spark erosion.

2.2.1 Equipment

This process consists of the following elements,

- 1. Wire driving system2. Positioning system
- 3. Power supply system4. Dielectric system

2.2.1.1 Wire Driving System

- The EDWC removes material by using a wire electrode which is moved along the required profile or shape. The function of wire driving system is to continuously feed the wire under constant tension to the work area.
- The tensioning of the wire avoids problems that occur during machining such as taper, machining streaks, wire breaks, vibration markings.
- The wire in this process is fed from a spool, through several stages of preparation system which ensures wire straightness.
- Before the wire is passed through the workpiece, it is guided by set of rollers made of sapphire or diamond. But before being collected by the take up spool, it passes through a series of tensioning rollers.
- Some machine uses devices for wire drawing and annealing to enable direct use of the available commercial grade wires.
- When the wire passes through the workpiece, a major portion of the spark discharges occur at the leading surface of the wire, which results in the deformation of the wire cross section and so the wires is discarded after single use.

Notes : Copper, brass, tungsten and molybdenum are the materials used as wire electrode.

- The diameter of the wire electrode ranges from 0.076 mm to 0.3 mm. The normally used size of the electrode wire is 0.2 mm. The size is decided on the basis of the desired kerf width.
- **Kerf width** is one of the important performance measures in WEDM. Kerf width is the measure of the amount of the material that is wasted during machining. It determines the dimensional accuracy of the finishing part.

2.2.1.2 Positioning System

- The EDWC positioning system consists of a CNC table which may be two axis or multi axis, depending on the shape of the profile.
- The spark gap is maintained at the required value between the workpiece and the wire electrode by connecting the positioning system to adaptive control mode.
- This mode enables the positioning system to avoid short circuiting, if in case any machined material comes between wire electrode and the workpiece.

2.2.1.3 Power Supply System

- There are differences between the conventional EDM and the EDWC power supply system. The most differences are the frequency of the pulse and the current.
- To obtain a smooth surface finish, high frequency pulses are used in EDWC.
- Since the diameter of the wire used is small, current rating less than 20 Amps is only supplied.

2.2.1.4 Dielectric System

- Deionized water is normally used as the dielectric fluid because of its low viscosity to enter into the smaller gap, high cooling rate, high MRR and no fire hazard.
- The dielectric fluid is delivered through a nozzle to the machining area coaxial with the wire. The de-ionized water is used once is filtered with filter paper and reused again.

2.2.2 Working Principle of EWDC



Fig. 2.18

- **EDWC** uses the thermal energy produced by the spark for removing the material. The work material is connected to the positive terminal and the wire electrode to the negative terminal of the high frequency pulses of DC power supply, which are separated by the spark gap.
- The spark gap is fed with the supply of dielectric fluid.
- When the power supply is switched on spark appears in the gap and the work material is machined by the intense heat which melts and vaporizes it.

- The wire is continuously fed from spool through the guiding rolls and taken up by the take up rolls.
- The machine table is moved along with the workpiece along the profile in which it need to be machined.

2.2.3 Material Removal Rate

• The MRR for wire EDM can be obtained from the following expression,

 $MRR = V_{f}h.b$

- V_{f} = Feed rate of the wire into workpiece in mm/min.
 - h = Workpiece thickness or height in mm. and, the kerf is denoted as $d_w + 2s$

dw = Wire diameter in mm.

S = Gap between wire and workpiece during machining in mm.

2.2.4 Advantages

- 1. No fabrication of electrode is required.
- 2. No cutting force are encountered.
- 3. Can machine any hard material.
- 4. Automation is possible.
- 5. Electrode wear is negligible.
- 6. Machined surfaces are smooth.
- 7. Extremely high tolerances can be achieved.
- 8. Any profile or shape can be obtained through this process.

2.2.5 Disadvantages

- 1. High capital cost.
- 2. Formation of thin recast layer
- 3. Slow cutting rate
- 4. Applicable only in small parts.
- 5. Wire electrode cannot be reused which calls for high cost of electrode.

2.2.6 Applications

1. Best suited for the production of extrusion dies, Blanking dies and punches. Press tools and sintered compacting dies.

- 2. Can be used for shallow cutting, finishing operations and micro-drilling of nonconducting materials.
- 3. Thick sections of 200mm can be used machined.
- 4. The machining of hard press-stamping dies can be easily done.
- 5. Even heat treated materials can also be processed by this process.
- 6. Stator, core-stamping dies are machined by wire-EDM.
- 7. The powder compaction dies which are more thicker than normal dies, with high aspect ratios can be machined easily.
- 8. Even EDM electrodes can be made by this EDWC process.
- 9. Fabrication of grinding wheel form tools, profile gauges and templates are possible.
- 10. Large quantities of parts can be cut simultaneously by arranging them into a stack.

2.2.7 Difference between EDM and Wire Cut EDM

S. No	Wire cut EDM	EDM (Die sinking)
1.	Thin wire is used as a tool	Shaped tool is used. (Mirror image of the workpiece)
2.	Very thin wire made of brass or molybdenum is used as the electrode (tool).	Expensive alloy of silver and tungsten are used as the electrode (tool) which are traditionally made by cutting and grinding.
3.	The whole workpiece is not submerged in dielectric medium. Instead, the working zone alone is supplied with a co-axial jet of dielectric medium	The whole workpiece is submerged in dielectric medium
4.	It is easy to machine complex two dimensional profiles.	It is difficult to cut complex two dimensional profiles.

2.3 Laser Beam Machining (LBM)

Laser is the term applied for phenomenon of amplification of light by stimulated radiation emission.

2.3.1 Construction

• Fig. 2.19 shows the setup of laser beam machining, which consists of a stimulating light source (Xenon flash lamp) and a laser rod.

Thermal and Electrical Energy Based Processes



Fig. 2.19 : Laser beam machining

- Laser rod or laser tube consists of a pair of mirrors, which are placed at each end of a tube.
- Setup also consists of a flash tube /lamp (energy source), laser, power source, focussing source (lens) and cooling system.
- The whole setup is fitted inside an enclosure which has highly reflective surface inside it.
- The laser used in the process may be solid, liquid or gaseous type. The solid type carries reflective coatings at their ends and gaseous type produces continuous laser beams and is suitable for welding and cutting operations. Most commonly used laser is **Ruby**.

2.3.2 Working

- In operation, the optical energy (light) radiated from the flash lamp is focussed on the laser rod (tube), from where it is reflected with the help of mirrors and accelerated in its path.
- The reflected light is emitted in the form of a slightly divergent beam.
- A lens is placed in the path of this beam of light which converges and focuses the light beam on the component to be machined (workpiece).
- This impact of laser beam on the component melts the work material and due to this it vaporises. Hence it is also called as **thermal cutting process.**

2.3.3 Laser Machining System

Fig. 2.20 shows the different types of laser machining systems.

Thermal and Electrical Energy Based Processes



Fig. 2.20 : Laser machining systems

- Fig. 2.20 (a) is a spiral flash lamp in which a ruby rod is kept inside the lamp.
- Fig. 2.20 (b) shows a straight flash lamp and cylindrical mirror with elliptical cross-section.
- Fig. 2.20 (c) is another laser machining system in which circular reflecting cylinder is shown.
- Fig. 2.20 (d) shows four flash lamps arranged around the ruby rod.

2.3.4 Advantages of LBM

- In LBM process there is no direct contact between the tool and workpiece, hence tool wear does not exist.
- Easy machining of brittle, non-metallic and hard materials.
- Machining can be done in any environment.
- Extremely small holes can be drilled easily.
- Refractory materials can be easily worked.
- Also used for welding of dissimilar metals.

2.3.5 Disadvantages of LBM

- LBM is applicable only for thin sections and where a small quantity of material is removed.
- Holes drilled may have a slight taper formation, hence not suitable for large holes.
- Control of hole size is difficult.
- Safety precautions and procedures are to be followed.
- Durability and reliability of the system is limited.
- Limited life of flash lamp leads high operational cost.
- Initial cost and operating cost of system is quite high.
- Due to low production rate, efficiency of the system is low.
- Highly skilled operators are required.

2.3.6 Applications of LBM :

- LBM is mainly used for trimming of sheet metal, carbon resistors and plastic parts.
- It is used for drilling small holes in materials like tungsten, ceramics which are very hard.
- Cutting complicated profiles on thin films for making ICs (Integrated Circuits), engraving patterns on thin films LBM is used.
- LBM is also suitable for dynamic balancing of precise rotating components like watches.

2.4 Electron Beam Machining (EBM)

2.4.1 Principle :

• EBM process is used for machining of materials using high velocity beam of electrons. The component to be machined (workpiece) is held in vacuum chamber and beam of electrons is focused on to it magnetically.



Fig. 2.21 : Electron beam machining

• When electrons strike the workpiece their kinetic energy is converted into heat energy and raises the temperature of workpiece. Due to high temperature, a small amount of

workpiece material vaporises that means there is removal of metal from the workpiece.

2.4.2 Construction

- Fig. 2.21 shows the set up for Electron Beam Machining. The complete setup is enclosed in a vacuum chamber having vacuum of order 10⁻⁵ mm of Hg.
- The vacuum chamber carries a door, through which the component to be machined (workpiece) is placed on the table. After placing the component the door is sealed.
- The electron gun which is the main cause of emission of electrons consists of three main parts :
 - (a) Tungsten filament (b) Grid cup (c) Anode.
- Tungsten filament acts as a cathode, as it is connected to negative terminal of D.C. supply and positive terminal is connected to anode as shown in Fig. 2.21.

2.4.3 Working

- As the current supply starts, the filament wire is heated to a temperature upto 2500°C in the vacuum. Due to this, electrons are emitted by filament, which is directed by the grid cup to travel downward.
- A potential difference of 50-150 kV is maintained between anode and filament. The velocity of electron passing through anode is 2/3 of light.
- This high velocity electron stream after passing through anode passes through tungsten diaphragm and then through the electromagnetic focussing coil.
- After passing through focussing coil (focussing lens) it precisely focus on the desired area of the component.
- The workpiece is kept on the table which can be traversed as per the requirement.
- When the high velocity beam of electrons impact on the workpiece, its kinetic energy is converted into heat energy.
- Due to high temperature, generated (heat) material from the workpiece is removed by vaporisation.
- Melting and vaporising of the metal takes only a fraction of second and turning off of the beam is necessary to conduct away the heat from the workpiece.

Need for vacuum :

- The electron beam should not collide with the molecules of gas and should not scatter.
- Electrons can travel from cathode to anode easily.
- There should be no loss of heat from cathode.
- To maintain high velocity of electron beam i.e. 2/3 of light.

2.4.4 Advantages of EBM

- Accurate and precise holes can be machined.
- It is a quicker process i.e. 1 hole in 1 second.
- Small diameter, narrow slots can be easily machined.
- It can machine any material i.e. metal or non-metal.
- Close dimension tolerances can be machined, as there is no tool wear as in case of EDM.
- There is no direct contact between tool and workpiece, hence damage of workpiece surface is avoided.
- It is a good technique for micro-machining.

2.4.5 Disadvantages of EBM

- Perfectly cylindrical deep holes can not be produced.
- High power consumption.
- As the process takes place in vacuum chamber and size of the chamber is limited, workpiece size is also limited.
- MRR is low.
- Initial investment is high.
- Highly skilled operator is required for the operation.

2.4.6 Applications of EBM

- EBM is used for producing precise holes in wire drawing dies.
- Used for machining operations like cutting, drilling or milling on varieties of materials, irrespective of hardness.
- Also suitable for micro-drilling operations (upto 0.002 mm) for thin orifices, injector nozzles for diesel engines.
- Also used for synthetic jewels drilling in watch industry.

2.5 Plasma Arc Machining (PAM)

The gases have property that when they are heated to temperatures above 5500 °C they are partially ionised and they exist in the form of a mixture of positively charged ions, neutral atoms and free electrons. This mixture is called as **Plasma**. Central part temperature of plasma is upto 11000 °C to 28000 °C and at that temperature the gas is completely ionised.



Fig. 2.22 : Principle of plasma arc machining

2.5.1 Construction

- Fig. 2.22 shows the general set-up for plasma arc machining or many times called as **Plasma Arc Cutting**.
- In this the Plasma-arc cutting torch carries an electrode which is generally made up of tungsten fitted in a small chamber.
- This tungsten electrode is connected to the negative terminal of a d.c. supply, hence acts as a **cathode** whereas positive terminal is connected to nozzle formed near the bottom of the chamber, hence acts as **anode**.
- Near the torch, small area is provided for supply of gas into the chamber. Also, while operation, electrode and nozzle should remain cool hence, water circulation is provided around the torch.

2.5.2 Working

- In PAM, as per Fig. 2.22 high velocity jet of high temperature ionised gas (plasma) is directed on the component (workpiece) surface with the help of a plasma cutting torch.
- This high velocity jet melts the metal of the workpiece and molten metal is thrown away from its path.
- The workpiece is heated due to continuous attack of electrons, which transfers heat energy of ionised gas to the work material.

2.5.3 Advantages of PAM

- PAM is a quicker process.
- A very high temperature is generated for machining.
- PAM is used to cut any metal.
- There is no contact between the workpiece and tool.
- Good surface finish and accuracy upto 5-10 microns can be obtained.
- High cutting rate upto 250-1700 m/min is available. (Gas flow rate is upto $2-10 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}$).

2.5.4 Disadvantages of PAM

- As the temperature generated is very high, more precautions are required for the operator.
- Due to high temperature, work surface may undergo some metallurgical changes.
- Operator also requires protection from shielding and noise.
- Initial cost of the equipment is very high.

2.5.5 Applications of PAM

- PAM is used for profile cutting of alloy steel, stainless steel, aluminium and its alloys.
- PAM is used for turning and milling of difficult to machine materials.
- Also used for removing gates and risers from a casting.
- As PAM is also used under water, it is mostly used in shipyards, chemical industries and many times in nuclear plant also.
- PAM is used for cutting of hot extrusions.

2.6 Two Marks Questions with Answers (Part - A)

Q.1 What is the purpose of dielectric in EDM ?

Ans. : Dielectric is an important parameter in **EDM** and plays a crucial role in determining high Material Removal Rate (MRR) and surface finish during operation. The **dielectric** fluid behave as a medium which controls the electrical discharge and absorb heat during process.

Q.2 *List the applications of EDM.*

Ans. :

- **Die making :** Dies are tools used to cut or shape materials into a solid product.
- Mold Making.
- Small Hole Drilling

Q.3 What are the properties required for dielectric fluid for EDM ?

(Section 2.1.2 (Basic requirement of an ideal dielectric Fluid))

- **Q.4** List out the limitations of EDM ? (Section 2.1.18)
- **Q.5** *Give the product applications of EDM ?* (Section 2.1.18)
- Q.6 List the advantages of EDM ? (Section 2.1.16)
- **Q.7** What is the function of servocontrol system in EDM ? (Section 2.1.6)
- **Q.8** What are the types of tool materials used in EDM ? (Section 2.1.4)
- **Q.9** What are the types of power generator circuits used in EDM ? (Fig. 2.4)

Q.10 What do you mean by recast layer with reference to the EDM ?

Ans. : The sparks produced during the EDM process melt the metal's surface, which then undergo ultra-rapid quenching. A layer forms on the workpiece surface defined as a recast layer after solidification

Q.11 What are the functions of adaptive control used for EDM ?

Ans. : The purpose of the adaptive control in an EDM sinker is to read the conditions of the EDM spark and translate these conditions into digital signals that are fed into the machine's controller. The controller translates these signals, determines the efficiency of the EDM cut and makes adjustments accordingly.

- **Q.12** What are the ways of gap-flushing used in EDM ? (Fig. 2.11)
- **Q.13** Name any four electrode materials used in EDM process. (Section 2.1.4)
- Q.14 What are the functions of dielectric fluid used in Electric Discharge Machining ? (Section 2.1.2)

Q.15 Sketch the relaxation circuit of EDM. (Section 2.1.8.1)

Q.16 State the principle of EDM. (Section 2.1 (Definition))

Q.17 Name some of the most commonly used dielectric fluids in EDM.

Ans. : So Many different fluids are used as dielectric fluids. Most of them are hydrocarbon fluids, silicone-based oils and de-ionized water, kerosene oil and water with glycol.

Q.18 *State the difference between wire cut EDM and EDM.* (Section 2.2.7)

Q.19 What is the principle of operation of wire cut EDM process ? (Section 2.2)

Q.20 List out the applications of wire cut EDM process. (Section 2.2.6)

Q.21 What is the purpose of vacuum chamber in EBM process ?

Ans. : Vacuums must be used to reduce contamination, and minimize electron collisions with air molecules. Because work must be done in a **vacuum**, **EBM** is best suited for small parts. The interaction of the **electron beam** with the work piece produces hazardous x-rays, and only highly trained personnel should **use EBM** equipment.

Q.22 *Define electron beam.*

Ans. : **Electron beam**, stream of electrons generated by heat (thermionic emission), bombardment of charged atoms or particles (secondary electron emission), or strong electric fields (field emission). Electrons may be collimated by holes and slits, and, because they are electrically charged, they may be deflected, focused, and energized by electric and magnetic fields

Q.23 In EBM, why is a high vacuum created in the apparatus?

Ans. : The entire process occurs in a vacuum chamber because a collision between an electron and an air molecule causes the electrons to scatter and thus loose their energy and cutting ability .

Q.24 What are the different components of EBM ?(Section 2.2.1)Q.25 State the characteristics of a LASER beam.

Ans. :

1. Directionality 2. Monochromaticity

3. Brightness 4. Coherence

Q.26 What is the principle of LBM ?

Ans. : Laser Beam Machining (LBM) is a form of machining process in which laser beam is used for the machining of metallic and non-metallic materials. In this process, a laser beam of high energy is made to strike on the workpiece, the thermal energy of the laser gets transferred to the surface of the workpiece.

Q.27 Contrast LBM and EBM.

Ans. :

LBM	EBM
A high intensity of beam of laser is used to supply heat for material removal.	A high intensity beam of focused electrons is use to supply heat for material removal.
It does not require any vacuum chamber	It requires vacuum chamber
There is no restrictions on workpiece size	EBM process is suitable for small components
LBM is independent of electrically conductive	Electrically conductive material only can machined.

Q.28 What are the advantages and disadvantages of LBM ? (Sections 2.3.4 and 2.3.5)

Q.29 *List any two gases used in Plasma arc machining.*

Ans. : The used gases are argon, helium, hydrogen or a mixture of these

Q.30 What is the function of water muffler in PAM ?

Ans. : A device that produces a covering of water around the plasma torch and extends

down to the work surface helps in reducing smoke and noise

- Q.31 Draw the schematic set-up of plasma arc machine. Indicate various parts. (Fig. 2.22)
- **Q.32** What is the main difference between transferred and non-transferred arc mode in the case of PAM processes ?

Ans.:

Transferred Arc	Non-Transferred Arc
The electric arc is constituted between an electrode and the workpiece.	The electric arc is constituted between an electrode and the nozzle.
Work piece is made anode, Nozzle is kept electrically neutral.	Workpiece is kept electrically neutral.
Direct arc plasma torch can be applied to electrically conductive work pieces only.	It can be applied to every workpiece regardless of electrical conductivity.

2.7 Long Answered Questions (Part - B)

- Q.1 Explain the process of EDM, its process parameters and applications. (Section 2.1.9, Fig. 2.9 and Section 2.19)
- **Q.2** List out the three types of spark generators used in EDM. Describe them. (Section 2.1.8)
- Q.3 With the help of a neat sketch, describe the mechanism of material removal in EDM. (Section 2.1.10)
- **Q.4** Explain the different types of control circuits used in EDM process. (Fig. 2.4)
- Q.5 Write about various types of flushing system employed in EDM process. (Section 2.1.15)
- **Q.6** What are the basic requirements of tool materials in EDM process ? Name any four tool materials. (Section 2.1.3)
- **Q.7** Explain the process of wire cut EDM and list its advantages. (Section 2.2.1)
- **Q.8** *Explain the principle of working of wire cut EDM process with a sketch.* (Section 2.2.2)
- Q.9 What are the advantages and disadvantages of the wire cut EDM process ? (Sections 2.2.4 and 2.2.5)

- **Q.10** *Explain the following on wire EDM technology.* (Section 2.2.1)
 - a. Dielectric system
 - b. Deionized water
 - c. Positioning system
 - d. Wire drive system
- **Q.11** What is EBM ? Sketch its set-up and indicate its parts and explain the principle of operation. (Section 2.4.1)
- **Q.12** Describe the EBM process with a simple sketch and write about its process parameters, advantages and applications. (Section 2.4)
- Q.13 Sketch the electron beam gun and explain the functions of each part. (Fig. 2.21)
- **Q.14** *Explain the principle of LBM with sketch. List out the advantage and limitation of LBM process.* (Section 2.3)
- Q.15 List the advantages, disadvantages and applications of LBM process. (Sections 2.3.4, 2.3.5 and 2.3.6)
- Q.16 Explain the principle of Plasma Arc Machining (PAM). (Section 2.5)
- **Q.17** List the advantages, disadvantages and applications of PAM.

(Sections 2.5.3, 2.5.4 and 2.5.5)

2.8 Multiple Choice Questions with Answers

ELECTRIC DISCHARGE MACHINING (EDM)

Q.1	In advanced machining processes, wh	at is the full form of EDM ?	
a	Electro Discharge Machining	b Electro Discharge Manufacturing	
c	Electrical Dimensioning Machining	d Electrode Dimensions Manufacturing	[Ans. : a]
Q.2	The evolution of wire EDM took place i	n which part of history ?	
a	1940s	b 1950s	
c	1960s	d 1970s	[Ans. : d]
Q.3	Machining speeds have gone up to how	w many times after the invention of EDM ?	
a	Ten	b Twenty	
c	Thirty	d Fifty	[Ans. : b]
Q.4	By using EDM, how much percentage	of machining costs can be reduced ?	
a	10 %	b 20 %	
c	30 %	d 50 %	[Ans. : c]

	Q.5 After invention of EDM, surface fir	nish have improved by how much factor ?	
	a 10	b 15	
	c 20	d 25	[Ans. : b]
	Q.6 Cavities with, which of the following	ng factors can be produced using Electro d	lischarge
	machining ?		
	a Thin walls	b Fine features	
	c Thin walls & Fine features	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
	Q.7 Which of the following geometries	can be machined using EDM ?	
	a Simple	ک Complex	
	C Difficult to cut	$\begin{bmatrix} d \\ \end{bmatrix}$ All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
	Q.8 State whether the following staten	nent is true or false regarding EDM.	
	"In EDM, process is affected by hard	ness of material."	
	a True	Talse آق	[Ans. : b]
	Q.9 How much amount of burr is prod	uced in this process ?	
	व 10 %	р 40 %	
	<u>ت</u> 70 %	d No burr	[Ans. : d]
	Q.10 Which of the following mechanism	ns is used for material removal ?	
	a Electro discharge erosion	Magnetic abrasion	
	Electro chemical dissolution	d Mechanical erosion	[Ans. : a]
	Q.11 What is the value of order of frequ	ency applied between the two electrodes in	EDM ?
	a 1 kHz	ط 3 kHz	
80	└── ┌── 5 kHz	لم ط 7 kHz	[Ans. : c]
	Q.12 What are the magnitude of voltage	es used in electro discharge machining ?	
	<mark>a</mark> 1 to 20 V	<mark>ل العام ا</mark>	
	120 to 220 V	لم ط 220 to 320 V	[Ans. : b]
	Q.13 What are the values of gaps betwe	een the electrodes in EDM ?	
	_[a] 0.001 - 0.05 mm	<mark>ل b</mark> 0.01 - 0.5 mm	
	0.1 - 5 mm	$\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$ 1 - 15 mm	[Ans. : b]
	Q.14 How is material removed in electro	b discharge machining ?	
	A Melt and evaporate	LP Corrode and break	
	Mechanical erosion takes place	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]

Q.15 What is the radius of channel, when electrical breakdown occur ?				
a 4 µm	b 6 μm			
c 8 µm	d 10 µm	[Ans. : d]		
Q.16 State whether the following statemen	t is true or false regarding EDM.			
"In EDM, negative ions (electrons) collide	e with positive ions to generate heat."			
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]		
Q.17 What are the values of temperature th	at are obtained while machining using ED	M ?		
a 2000 to 3000 °C	b 4000 to 6000 °C			
c 8000 to 12000 ºC	d 15000 to 20000 ℃	[Ans. : c]		
Q.18 What range of heat fluxes are obtaine	d while machining using EDM ?			
a 10 ¹⁷ W/m ²	b 10 ¹⁹ W/m ²			
c 10 ²⁴ W/m ²	d 10 ²⁷ W/m ²	[Ans. : a]		
Q.19 What is the duration of sparks that ar	e produced in Electro discharge machinin	g ?		
a 0.001 - 1 µs	т 0.1 - 2000 μs			
<u>c</u> 0.2 - 100 ms		[Ans. : b]		
Q.20 State whether the following statemen	Q.20 State whether the following statement is true or false about material removal in EDM.			
"In EDM, high pressures allow the metal	to evaporate."			
True	Б False	[Ans. : b]		
Q.21 What are the values of pressure of the	e plasma in EDM ?			
Ta Up to 2 atm	b Up to 20 atm			
Up to 200 atm	d Up to 2000 atm	[Ans. : c]		
Q.22 At the end of pulse, super-heated me	tal evaporates			
a explosively	b normally			
periodically	occasionally	[Ans. : a]		
Q.23 After the explosion is over, how is the	e debris carried away ?			
^[a] Evaporation	Fresh dielectric			
Old dielectric	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]		
Q.24 The layer formed when unexpelled m	olten metal solidifies is known as			
reabsorbed layer	له recast layer			
unevaporated layer	d condensed layer	[Ans. : b]		

Q.25 Amount of material removed from an	ode and cathode depend on which of the	
following ?		
a Electrons	b Positive ions	
c Electrons & Positive ions	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.26 What happens when the electron cur	rent predominates in the discharge ?	
a More anodic removal	b More cathodic removal	
C Remains same	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.27 Between what values mentioned belo	ow, do the discharges and sparks usually	vary?
a 1 and 10,000	ס 500 and 500,000	
<u> </u>	 ط None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
Q.28 What is the value of gap maintained l	between the electrodes when we use serv	/0
mechanism ?		
α 10 - 100 μm	100 - 200 µm	
^c 200 - 500 μm	ط 500 - 1000 µm	[<mark>Ans.</mark> : c]
Q.29 Based on the electrode gap, which of	f the following electric pulses are generat	ed ?
a Open Circuit pulses	b Sparks	
Arcs	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.30 State whether the following statemer	t is true or false regarding EDM.	
"In Electro discharge machining, electric	pulses generated affect the material remova	al."
True	Palse	[Ans. : a]
Q.31 Open gap voltages contribute to how	much amount of material removal ?	
^م 20 %	ь 50 %	
لم م 70 %	No contribution	[Ans. : d]
Q.32 When the electrode gap is too small Q	or electrodes are in contact, how much m	aterial is
removed ?		
	ь 20 %	
<u>د</u> 30 %	d No material removed	[Ans. : d]
Q.33 Which components mentioned below	<i>i</i> are affected due to arcs ?	
a Work piece	b Tool	
Work piece & Tool	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]

Q.34 Which of the following pulses c	ontribute to the desired material removal	in EDM ?
a Open circuit pulses	b Short circuits	
c Arcs	d Sparks	[Ans. : d]
Q.35 Which of the following are main	components of EDM ?	
a Dielectric system	b Servomechanism	
c Power supply	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.36 What is the function of feed-cor	ntrol system in electro discharge machini	ng ?
a Constant gap	b Supply power	
c Dielectric fluid supply	d Work piece holding	[Ans. : a]
Q.37 What is the use of power supply	y system in electro discharge machining	?
a Constant gap	b Supply power	
c Dielectric fluid supply	d Work piece holding	[Ans. : b]
Q.38 What is the function of dielectri	c circulation unit in Electro discharge ma	chining ?
a Constant gap	b Supply power	
CDielectric fluid supply	d Work piece holding	[Ans. : c]
Q.39 Which of the following material	s are used as electrodes in EDM ?	
a Graphite	Copper ط	
C Brass	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.40 Metals with melting	point andelectrical conductiv	ity are chosen as
tools in EDM.		
a low, good	b low, bad	
high, good	high, bad	[Ans. : c]
Q.41 Copper has electro	discharge machining wear and	_ conductivity.
Good, better	b Good, worse	
Bad, better	Bad, worse	[Ans. : a]
Q.42 Which of the following tungster	n carbides are used as electrodes in EDM	?
a Silver tungsten	b Copper tungsten	
C All of the mentioned	A None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.43 State whether the following stat	tement is true or false regarding materials	s used in electro
	1	
in metais, copper graphite has les	s electrical conductivity than graphite."	FA
		[Ans. : b]

Q.44 Brass metal ensures which ty	ype of sparking conditions in electro discharge	e machining ?
a Stable	b Unstable	
c Unsteady	d Insecure	[Ans. : a]
Q.45 In addition to the feed of tool	, electro discharge machining tool can have w	hich type of
motion ?		
a Oscillatory	b Rotary	
c Vibrational	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
46 Which of the following param	neters determines the size of cavities ?	
a Size of electrode	ि Radius of orbit	
c All of the mentioned	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
47 Electrode orbiting	the flushing of dielectric fluid in electro discha	irge
machining.		
a Improves	Decreases	
c Reduces	Degrades	[<mark>Ans.</mark> : a]
48 Quality of hole produced by	orbiting motion isto that obtained I	by using
stationary electrode.		
a inferior	b superior	
lower	all of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
.49 In EDM, electrode polarity de	pends up on which of the following componer	nts ?
a Work piece	Electrode material	
$\stackrel{\square}{\rightarrow}$ All of the mentioned	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
.50 Which one among the followi	ing, is the most important factor in determinin	g the tool
wear ?		
a Melting point	b Boiling point	
c Power supplied	Feed rate	[Ans. : a]
51 Electrode wear ratios can be	expressed as, which of the following wears ?	
a End wear	b Side wear	
<u>c</u> Corner wear	a All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
52 The term no wear in EDM occ	curs when electro-to-work piece wear ratio is _	
<u>a</u> <1 %	<u>b</u> <3 %	
<u> </u>	<u>d</u> <10 %	[Ans. : a]
		_

Q.53 Which of the following are the other fa	actors that influence the electrode wear ?	
a Voltage	b Current	
c Electrode material	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.54 State whether the following statement	t is true or false regarding wear in EDM.	
"In EDM, electrode wear is less dominan	t when it comes to micromachining application	ons."
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]
Q.55 State whether the following statement	t is true or false regarding wear in EDM.	
"In EDM, corner wear ratio does not dep	end on type of electrode material."	
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]
Q.56 In electro discharge machining, highe	est wear ratio is associated with which type	e of
melting point ?		
a Low	Ъ Medium	
ा High	d Very high	[Ans. : a]
Q.57 Which of the following is not a function	on of dielectric in EDM ?	
a Flush particles	b Cool the section	
င္ Maintain voltage	d Provide insulation	[Ans. : c]
Q.58 Which of the following are the main re	equirements of dielectric fluids ?	
a Viscosity	ப் High flash point	
C Minimum odour	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.59 Which of the following can be used as	s dielectric fluids in EDM ?	
a Kerosene	^b Silicon fluids	
Distilled water	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.60 In EDM, inadequate flushing will not r	esult in which of the following consequent	ces ?
Arcing	Debris removal	
Decrease electrode life	Increased production time	[Ans. : b]
Q.61 Which methods below, are used for ir	ntroducing the dielectric in machining gap	?
A Normal flow	b Reverse flow	
Jet flushing	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.62 Few large holes are than n	nany small flushing holes in electro discha	arge
machining.		
a worse	b better	
well	a none of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]

"In EDM, flushing through the tool i	s more preferred than side flushing."	
a True	b False	[Ans : a]
Q.64 In Electro discharge machining,	which type of dielectric flow mentioned	below is
desirable ?		
a Unsteady flow	b Steady flow	
C Unstable flow	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
2.65 Metal is removed on which of the	e components in electro discharge mach	ining ?
a Electrode tool	b Work piece	
C Electrode tool & Work piece	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
2.66 On which of the following compo	onents, does the MRR depend ?	
a Work piece	b Electrode tool	
Electrode tool & Work piece	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.67 Which of the following factors in	fluence the material removal rate ?	
Pulse condition	Electrode polarity	
Machining medium	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
2.68 In electro discharge machining, i	materials with low melting point have wh	nich type of
material removal rate ?		
[^a] Very low	b Low	
re Medium	High High	[Ans. : d]
2.69 In electro discharge machining, I	materials with low melting point have wh	nich type of
surface roughness ?		
a Rough	b Smooth	
Fine	$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{a} \\ \mathbf{a} \end{bmatrix}$ All of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
.70 What are the values of material r	emoval rates in EDM ?	
a 0.001 to 0.1 mm ³ /min	b 0.1 to 400 mm ³ /min	
400 to 1000 mm ³ /min	لط 1000 to 5000 mm ³ /min	[Ans. : b]
2.71 What happens to the material rer	noval rate if the sparks are very less in E	EDM ?
a Decreases	b Increases	
		1 4 1 1

Q.72 What is the relation between the m	elting point and the material remove	al rate ?
a Directly proportional	b Inversely proportional	
c Indirectly proportional	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
Q.73 What happens to the crater size if v	we increase the current keeping the	pulse time
constant ?		
a Increase	b Decrease	
c Decrease and increase	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.74 What happens to the crater size if v constant ?	we decrease the pulse time keeping	the current
a Increase	Decrease	
C Increase and decrease	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
Q.75 On which of the following factors d	to the craters depend ?	
Physical properties	b Mechanical properties	
Composition of medium	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.76 The maximum depth of damaged la roughness ?	ayer is how many times that of avera	age surface
a 1.5 times	b 2 times	
^e 2.5 times	d 3 times	[Ans. : c]
Q.77 What happens to the surface rough	nness values if the MRR increases i	n EDM ?
Increases	b Decreases	
C Decrease and increase	A None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.78 State whether the following statem EDM.	ent is true or false regarding the su	rface roughness in
"In EDM, graphite electrodes produce	smoother surfaces than metal ones."	
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]
Q.79 In electro discharge machining, wh	nat happens to the surface finish if t	he pulse energy is
decreased ?		
a Reduces	b Decreases	
C Improves	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.80 Using of a mate electrode in electro	o discharge machining	the surface
roughness of material.		
a Increases	b Decreases	

Q.81 What happens to the surface roughness if oxygen gas is introduced in the gap ? a increases c decrease and then increase d all of the mentioned	b 1			
a increasesb decreasesc decrease and then increased all of the mentioned[Ans. :	L.1			
c decrease and then increase d all of the mentioned [Ans. :	L 1			
	٦			
Q.82 By how much percent surface roughness is reduced if we use proper dielectric flow ?				
a 25 % b 50 %				
c 75 % d 100 % [Ans. :	b]			
Q.83 What are the tolerance values obtained by machining using EDM ?				
a ± 10 mm b ± 15 mm				
$c \pm 25 \text{ mm}$ $d \pm 40 \text{ mm}$ [Ans. :	c]			
Q.84 How much extra tolerances are achieved when we choose proper variables ?				
a ± 5 mm b ± 10 mm				
$\boxed{c} \pm 15 \text{ mm} \qquad \boxed{d} \pm 20 \text{ mm} \qquad \boxed{Ans.}$	a]			
Q.85 What are the values of temperatures obtained in electro discharge machining ?				
a 1000 to 2000 °C ि ि 2000 to 4000 °C				
ि 4000 to 8000 °C वि 8000 to 12000 °C [Ans. :	d]			
Q.86 What is the value of thickness of recast layer obtained when power of 5 μ J is given ?				
a 1 µm b 3 µm				
[Ans.:	a]			
Q.87 What are the values of thickness of recast layers in electro discharge machining ?				
a 0.001 to 0.025 µm b 0.01 to 0.25 µm				
۲ 1 to 25 μm ۲ 10 to 250 μm [Ans.:	c]			
Q.88 In electro discharge machining, some annealing of the work piece can be expected				
the machined surface.				
ျခာ on မျာ just below				
above dat bottom [Ans. :	b]			
Q.89 The depth of the annealed surface is to the amount of power used in				
machining operation.				
a_directly proportional b_inversely proportional				
c exponential d all of the mentioned [Ans. :	a]			
Q.90 What are the values of thickness of annealed surface obtained while machining using EDM ?				
--	--	------------	--	--
a 1 to 25 μ m	b] 50 to 200 µm			
 [c] 200 to 500 μm	\boxed{d} 500 to 1000 μ m	[Ans. : b]		
Q.91 In EDM, choosing electrodes that proc	duce which type of machining reduces the	•		
annealing effect?				
a Stable	D Unstable			
C Uneven	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]		
Q.92 What happens to the fatigue strength	of alloys if altered surfaces are produced	in electro		
discharge machining ?				
a Increases	b Reduces			
C Enhances	d Improves	[Ans. : b]		
Q.93 The altered layers formed during the p	process of EDM consists of which of the			
following ?				
a Tempered layers	b Heat affected zones			
^e Intergranular precipitates	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]		
Q.94 During roughing process through elec	ctro discharge machining, what is the thic	kness of		
layer formed ?				
a < 0.075 mm	ь < 0.125 mm			
د < 0.500 mm	d < 0.750 mm	[Ans. : b]		
Q.95 During finishing process through elec	tro discharge machining, what is the valu	e		
$\sim < 0.075 \text{ mm}$	h <0.125 mm			
c < 0.500 mm	d < 0.750 mm	[Ans : a]		
0 96 Which of the following processes can	be used for restoration of fatigue propert			
a Low-stress grinding	b Chemical machining			
C Reheat treatment	d All of the mentioned	[Ans · d]		
0^{-97} State whether the following statement	is true or false regarding the HAZ in FDM			
"In EDM, post treatment to recover fatigue strength is not recommended."				
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]		
Q.98 Which of the following shapes can be produced using electro discharge machining ?				
a Complex shapes b Simple shapes				
e All of the mentioned	A None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]		

Q.99 Which of the following materia	als can be machined using electro dischar	ge machining ?
a Heat resistant alloys	b Super alloys	
c Carbides	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.100 Which of the following are the	e applications of electro discharge machin	ing ?
a Holes	b Slots	
c Texturing	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.101 State whether the following s	tatement is true or false regarding the app	lications of EDM.
"In advanced machining process	ses, the incorporation of EDM with CIM incre	eased the length of
time for unit operation."		
a True	ि False	[Ans. : b]
Q.102 Which type of electrode is us	ed for drilling in electro discharge machin	ing?
a Flat electrode	b Cuboidal electrode	
C Tubular electrode	لم Spherical electrode	[Ans. : c]
2.103 The dielectric fluid is flushed	in thorough which part of the electrode in	drilling in EDM?
a Interior hole	b Side gaps	
All of the mentioned	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
.104 Which type of holes can be p	roduced through drilling using electro disc	charge
machining ?		
a Irregular	b Curved	
C Tapered	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
2.105 What are the values of genera	al feed rates used for drilling in EDM ?	
a 0.1 mm/min	b 0.3 m/min	
ြ 0.5 mm/min	d 0.7 mm/min	[Ans. : a]
\mathbf{Q}^{\square}	alues obtained by drilling using EDM ?	
[a] 0.01 to 0.05 mm	$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{b} \\ 0.1 \text{ to } 0.5 \text{ mm} \end{bmatrix}$	
$\stackrel{[]}{\sim}$ 1 to 5 mm	$\begin{bmatrix} -d \\ -d \end{bmatrix}$ 10 to 15 mm	[Ans. : b]
Q.107 What are the values of overcu	uts left behind after drilling of work piece ?	,
	$h_0 1$ to 0.5 mm	
a 0.01 to 0.05 mm		

Q.108 Electro discharge sawing is an application of EDM which employsas too				
material.				
a steel band	b disc			
c steel band & Disc	d none of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]		
Q.109 When compared to the conventiona	al abrasive sawing, how many times fa	ster is the		
MRR ?				
a Twice	b Thrice			
c Four	d Five	[Ans. : a]		
Q.110 How much amount of burr is produ	ce while machined using electro disch	arge sawing ?		
a 10 %	ि 20 %			
<u>ट</u> 50 %	d No Burr	[Ans. : d]		
Q.111 What are the values of finish obtain	ned by machining work piece thorough	electro		
discharge sawing ?				
a 0.1 to 4 μ m	ь 6.3 to 10 μm			
^c 12.4 to 23 μm	^d 25.6 to 40 μm	[Ans. : b]		
Q.112 What are the recast layer thickness values obtained in ED sawing ?				
a 0.001 to 0.022 mm	0.025 to 0.130 mm			
e 0.236 to 0.352 mm	d 0.432 to 0.568 mm	[Ans. : b]		
Q.113 Which of the following electrodes a	re used for machining spherical surfa	ces in electro		
discharge machining ?				
a Tubular electrodes	b Flat electrodes			
Cuboidal electrodes	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]		
Q.114 What are the values of dimensional	accuracy obtained while machining s	pherical		
surfaces ?				
$a \pm 1 \mu m$	$b \pm 3 \mu m$			
$c \pm 5 \mu m$	$d \pm 7 \mu m$	[Ans. : a]		
Q.115 What are the surface roughness values obtained while machining spherical surfaces				
using electro discharge machining ?				
$a < 0.1 \ \mu m$	b < 0.3 μm			
$c^{l} < 0.5 \ \mu m$	$d < 0.7 \ \mu m$	[Ans. : a]		

Q.116 Which motion of tool is used for mach	ining spherical surfaces in electro discha	arge
machining ?		
a Oscillatory	b Vibratory	
c Rotary	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.117 Which type of electrodes are used for	milling application in electro discharge n	nachining
process ?		
a Tubular type electrodes	Б Cylindrical type electrodes	
C Flat type electrodes	d Spherical type electrodes	[Ans. : b]
Q.118 Which type of cavities can be machine	ed using milling process by electro disch	arge
machining ?		
a Complex cavities	لع Simple cavities	
Simple & Complex cavities	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.119 The simple electrodes are rotated at w	which speed for milling of work pieces in o	electro
discharge machining ?		
A Very low	- Low	
^C Medium	High	[Ans. : d]
Q.120 What happens to the dielectric flushin	g while milling tool is rotated at a high sp	beed in
EDM ?		
a Improved	b Worsen	
Reduced	a All of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.121 State whether the following statement	is true or false regarding the application	s of EDM.
"In EDM, milling process can machine cor	nplex shapes with sharp corners."	
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]
$\mathbf{Q}_{122}^{\mathbf{L}}$ Which of the following are the steps in	cluded in the die sinking process of EDM	1?
a CAD of electrode	b Electrode manufacturing	
C Programming for die sinking	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.123 Wire EDM is a special form of electro	discharge machining which contains	
electrode.		
a continuously moving	b periodically moving	
c discontinuously moving	d all of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.124 Which path of the components in wire	EDM determines the path to be machine	d ?
a Horizontal worktable movement	b Vertical worktable movement	
LelHorizontal & Vertical worktable movement	t ^L d ^J None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]

Q.125 Which of the following materials are machined using wire electro discharge			
machining ?			
a Polycrystalline diamond	b Cubic Boronitride		
c Matrix composites	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.126 How much amount of burr is produce	ce when we use wire electro discharge ma	achining for	
machining of work pieces ?			
a 10 %	ъ 20 %		
C No burr	d Small amount	[Ans. : c]	
Q.127 Which of the following industries us	se wire EDM for different applications ?		
a Chemical industry	b Aerospace industry		
Automobile industry	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.128 While machining insulating ceramic	materials using EDM, where is the sheet	metal	
placed ?			
a Over material	Below material		
Under material	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]	
Q.129 Sparks occur between which of the following components ?			
a Work piece and sheet metal	Tool electrode and sheet metal		
Work piece and electrode	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]	
Q.130 Texturing is applied to the steel sheets at which stages of cold rolling ?			
Initial stages	Hiddle stages		
Final stages	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]	
Q.131 What is the full form of EDT in EDM	processes ?		
a_Electro Discharge Tinplating	b _ر Electro Discharge Texturing		
Electro Discharge Tapping	Electro Discharge Turing	[Ans. : b]	
Q.132 Which of the following are the proce	ess variables for texturing process in EDM	1?	
Pulse current	b Electrode polarity		
Dielectric type	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
$\mathbf{Q}_{.133}^{[\]}$ What are the values of current ampl	itudes used in EDT ?		
<u>a</u> 0.2 to 1 A	b 2 to 10 A		
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	d 40 to 200 A	[Ans. : b]	

	Q.134 What are duration values of current amplitude in EDT ?				
	a) 0.1 to 1 µs	b 1 to 10 µs			
	c 10 to 100 µs	d 100 to 1000 µs	[Ans. : c]		
	Q.135 What are the spindle rotation speeds used in EDT ?				
	a 1 to 4 rpm	b 10 to 40 rpm			
	c 20 to 60 rpm	d 30 to 90 rpm	[Ans. : b]		
	Q.136 What are the values of diameter whic	ch are machined using Micro-EDM ?			
	a 0.001 to 0.01 mm	b 0.01 to 0.1 mm			
	c 0.1 to 1 mm	d 1 to 10 mm	[Ans. : c]		
	Q.137 What happens to the machine capita	I cost in EDT when there is an increase in	tool		
	quantity ?				
	a Decreases	b Increases			
	C Remains same	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]		
	Q.138 What is the value of depth to diameter	er ratio in Micro-Electro discharge machini	ng		
	process ?				
	a 10:1	b 5:2			
	¢ 4:3	d 2:1	[Ans. : a]		
Q.139 What are the values of depths that can be machined using Micro-EDM ?					
	a 1 mm	ъ 10 mm			
	[^c] 100 mm	4 1000 mm	[Ans. : c]		
	Q.140 What are the machining rates used in	n Micro-EDM process ?			
	$\begin{bmatrix} a \\ 0.1 \text{ to } 2 \text{ mm/min} \end{bmatrix}$	b 1 to 20 mm/min			
	10 to 200 mm/min	ط 100 to 500 mm/min	[Ans. : b]		
	$\mathbf{Q}_{.141}^{\square}$ What are the values of hole diameter	s obtained using wire electro discharge gr	inding ?		
	$\begin{bmatrix} a \end{bmatrix} 1 \mu m$	b 3 µm			
	$rac{1}{c}$ 5 μ m	$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{d} \\ \mathbf{d} \end{bmatrix}$ 7 $\mu \mathbf{m}$	[Ans. : c]		
	Q.142 What are the feed rates used in WEDG process ?				
	a_1 to 5 mm/min	b 5 to 10 mm/min			
	[-] 10 to 15 mm/min	$\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$ 15 to 20 mm/min	[Ans. : b]		
	$\mathbf{Q.143}$ Which of the following is a major diff	iculty in the electro discharge machining p	process ?		
	a Proper sparks	b Abnormal discharges			
	\square Optimum feed rates	d No burr	[Ans. : b]		

Q.144 What has been done to the off tir	ne when there is a no-load voltage of elec	ctric
discharge ?		
a Increased	b Decreased	
c Reduced	d Remains same	[Ans. : a]
Q.145 In a simple application which of	the following parameters are inputs ?	
a Pulse duration and current	b Normal and abnormal pulses	
c All of the mentioned	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.146 In a simple application which of	the following parameters are outputs ?	
a Pulse duration and current	b Normal and abnormal pulses	
C All of the mentioned	لم م None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.147 Which of the following are correl	ated with the machining conditions at ou	tput stage ?
a Machining depth	b Surface roughness	
C Accuracy	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.148 How are EDM's levels of integrat	ion when compared to conventional mac	hining ?
a Slower rate	Faster rate	
Same rate	None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.149 Manufacturing of tool electrode	undergoes which of the following process	ses ?
^a Milling	b Turning	
Finishing	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.150 High temperatures produced in t	he working gap results in which of the fo	llowing
potentials ?		
Hazardous smoke	b Toxic vapours	
Aerosols	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.151 Hydro carbons present in the die	electric fluid have impact on which of the	body parts ?
Eyes	b Teeth	
Skin	Nails	[Ans. : c]
\mathbf{Q} .152 What happens to the electro disc	harge $\overset{\square}{machining}$ process under unfavou	Irable working
conditions ?		
a Will remain stable	b Explosion may occur	
C Machining rate increases	d Nothing happens	[Ans. : b]

Q.153 Reduction in the electrical energy consumption will have impact on which aspects				
mentioned below ?				
a Environmental	b Economic			
c Environmental & Economic	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]		
[WIRECUT EDM			
Q.154 Wire Electric Discharge (ED)	machining is based on the same principle as the	nat of		
a hydro-dynamic EDM	b die-sink EDM			
c polar EDM	d non-conventional EDM	[Ans. : b]		
Q.155 The only difference between	die-sink EDM and wire cut EDM is the			
a way of material removal	belectrode used for the machining			
c type of materials machined	d processing time	[Ans. : b]		
Q.156 During wire cut EDM, the size	e of the cavity produced by the wire while mach	ining		
depends upon				
a material of the workpiece	bdi-electric fluid used			
c wire material	delectric current	[Ans. : d]		
Q.157 Sparking gap is the distance	between			
a the workpiece and the CNC table	e b the workpiece and the electrode wire	e		
the electrode wire and the di-ele	ctric fluid d the workpiece and the spark plug	[Ans. : b]		
Q.158 The absolute minimum inner	corner radius is			
the wire radius minus the sparking	ng gap width			
the sparking gap width minus the	e wire radius			
the wire radius plus the sparking	gap width			
double of the wire radius		[Ans. : c]		
Q.159 The wire ED machines have	programmable axes.			
	b 2 - 5			
لم 6	- d 3 - 9	[Ans. : b]		
Q.160 Which of the following comp	onent of the wire cut EDM machine does not ge	et heated ?		
a Workpiece	العام Electrode wire			
C Di-electric fluid	d Coils	[Ans. : b]		

Thermal and Electrical Energy Based Processes

Q.161 Which of the following material prop	perties sets restrictions to use wire cut EDI	Λ?
a Material type	b Melting point	
c Material hardness	d Electrical conductivity	[Ans. : d]
Q.162 Wires used in wire cut EDM are usua	ally disposed after one usage.	
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.163 The electrode wires are usually mad	le form	
a graphite	b iron	
c nickel	d brass	[Ans. : d]
Q.164 In wire-cut EDM process, material re	emoval takes place by a series of discrete	
Image: an and the state of	b the wire-electrode and the workpiece	
L c the workpiece and the CNC-table	└─┘ ┌₫ๅwire electrodes	[Ans. : b]
0.165 The di-electric fluid gets ionizes in b	petween gap.	100
ावा tool-electrode	רשק cathode-anode	
workpiece-electrode	tool-workpiece	[Ans. : a]
Q.166 The burr or cut particles are flushed	l away by the	
a electrode	b motion of the workpiece	
└┘ ſĊ┐di-electric fluid	└── ┌d┐ coolant	[Ans. : c]
Q.167 Wire-cut EDM (WEDM) process is w	idely used for	
العام (alloy steels	b tool steels	
Lstainless steels	└── ┌╋┐ carbon steels	[Ans. : b]
Q.168 For which of the following materials	wire-cut EDM is not used ?	
_F an Aluminium	ြမ႕ Zirconium	
L Steels	└─┘ ┌-d₁ Titanium	[Ans. : b]
Q.169 WEDM process can be used for cutt	ing hard extrusion dies.	
ran True	₋b False	[Ans. : a]
\mathbf{Q} .170 WEDM process can be used for mar	nufacturing of micro-tools.	
a True	_b_ False	[Ans. : a]
Q.171 How many subsystems are there in	wire-cut EDM process ?	
<u>a</u> 2	<u>b</u> 3	
	L_J 5	[Ans. : c]

Q.172 Di-electric system used in WEDM proc	cess is similar to that of the proces	SS.
a conventional drilling	b conventional milling	
c conventional EDM	d broaching	[Ans. : c]
Q.173 In wire-cut EDM, a moving wire is use	d to	
a remove the burr	b cut complex outlines	
c melt the material	d make the way for the di-electric fluid	[Ans. : b]
Q.174 Wire Electric Discharge (ED) machinir	ng is based on the same principle as that	of
a hydro-dynamic EDM	bdie-sink EDM	
c polar EDM	d non-conventional EDM	[Ans. : b]
Q.175 The only difference between die-sink	EDM and wire cut EDM is the	
a way of material removal	belectrode used for the machining	
c type of materials machined	d processing time	[Ans. : b]
Q.176 During wire cut EDM, the size of the c	avity produced by the wire while machini	ng
depends upon		
a material of the workpiece	bdi-electric fluid used	
c wire material	delectric current	[Ans. : d]
Q.177 Sparking gap is the distance between	770	
the workpiece and the CNC table	b the workpiece and the electrode wire	
the electrode wire and the di-electric fluid	d the workpiece and the spark plug	[Ans. : b]
Q.178 The absolute minimum inner corner ra	adius is	
the wire radius minus the sparking gap wid	dth	
the sparking gap width minus the wire rad	lius	
the wire radius plus the sparking gap widt	h	
double of the wire radius		[Ans. : c]
Q.179 The wire ED machines have pro	ogrammable axes.	
	[^b] ² - 5	
ြ <mark>ှ</mark> 6	a 3 - 9	[Ans. : b]
Q.180 Which of the following component of	the wire cut EDM machine does not get h	eated ?
a Workpiece	Electrode wire	
Di-electric fluid	Coils	[Ans. : b]

Q.181 Which of the following material pro	perties sets restrictions to use wire cut E	DM ?
a Material type	b Melting point	
c Material hardness	d Electrical conductivity	[Ans. : d]
Q.182 Wires used in wire cut EDM are usu	ally disposed after one usage.	
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.183 The electrode wires are usually made	de form	
a graphite	b iron	
c nickel	d brass	[Ans. : d]
Q.184 grades wire are used in autor	matic re-threading mechanisms.	
a Malleable	ه Softer	
c Harder	d Commercial	[Ans. : c]
Q.185 For machining of high melting poin	t materials, wires are used.	
a gallium	ت zinc coated	
caluminium coated	a silver	[Ans. : b]
Q.186 is/are used as di-electric fluid	d in die sink EDM process.	
a Pure water	Silicone gel	
Petroleum products	d Epoxy resins	[Ans. : c]
Q.187 Which of the following is not the ap	plication of wire cut EDM process ?	
A Machining ejector holes	Cutting the ejector pins	
Machining cores of various moulds	Machining of complex shapes made	of plastic
A C FL C		[Ans. : d]
Q.188 During mould making by wire cut E	DM, it is important to harden to c	ounter the
effects of changes in the shape of th	e workpiece due to heat treatment.	
a the insert	electrode wire	
electrode holding coils	bolting points in the workpiece	[Ans. : a]
Q.189 Which of the following machining p	process is usually preferred for cutting of	ejectors
which are used in mould making ?		
a Milling	b Hobbing	
C Wire-cut EDM	Ta Die sink EDM	[Ans. : c]
Q.190 How many ways are there for makir	ng the fixed cores by wire cut EDM proces	s?
a 2		
	<u>a</u> 5	[Ans. : a]

Q.191 The selection of the mar	nufacturing process depends upon	
a chemical reactivity between	the mould material and the di-electric fluid	
b mould shape	c application of the mould	
d number of parts to be mach	ined	[Ans. : b]
Q.192 The wire EDM process is	s used for making moulds with high drafted walls.	
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.193 For manufacturing of co	mplex shapes, soft electrode wires are used.	
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.194 Which of the following n	naterials is not machined by wire cut EDM ?	
a Inconel	b Graphite	
C Tool steel	d Hastaloy	[Ans. : d]
Q.195 Which of the following d	loes not hold true about wire cut EDM ?	
a The electrode wire touches t	he workpiece while cutting the workpiece material	
b It can machine any electrica	lly conductive material irrespective of its hardness	
C The di-electric fluid gets ion	ized in between the tool-electrode gap	
d During machining, the elect	rode wire does not get heated	[Ans. : a]
Q.196 Which of the following is	s true about wire cut EDM ?	
۲۲ Minimal <mark>clamping</mark> forces are	e required to hold the workpieces	
It is a conventional process ال		
r It can machine materials like	e fibres, plastics, wood, etc	
Electrodes used in die sink	EDM and wire cut EDM are same	[Ans. : a]
Q.197 Which of the following is	s true about wire cut EDM ?	
a It leaves no residual burrs		
لت الt cannot machine materials	s having hardness beyond 20 BHN	
Thas poor accuracy as com	pared to milling	
Lit uses petroleum products a	as di-electric fluid	[Ans. : a]
Q.198 Large scale wire cut EDI	M machines can handle workpieces weighing upto	
pounds.		
^a 100	Г ^в] 600	
لم 1000 ال	لط 10000	[Ans. : d]

Thermal and Electrica	I Energy Based	Processes
------------------------------	----------------	-----------

Q.199 Wire cut EDM process can cut tape	ers of degrees.	
a 5 - 10	b 8 - 16	
c 20 - 30	d 25 - 45	[Ans. : c]
Q.200 Wire cut EDM machines work on _	current.	
a direct	b alternating	
c both direct and alternating	d eddy	[Ans. : c]
Q.201 The heat of each electrical spark g	enerated during machining is around	_
Fahrenheit		
a 1,000° to 2,000°	চ 1,100° to 5,000°	
c 10,000° to 12,000°	ते 15,000° to 21,000°	[Ans. : d]
Q.202 The de-ionised water is used for flu	ush away the burr as well as to cool the wo	orkpiece.
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.203 In wire cut EDM, machine moveme	ent is accomplished with precision lead sc	rews with
recirculating ball bearings.		
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.204 Copper is not used for making elec	ctrode wires in wire cut EDM because of its	s
a good conductivity	b lower tensile strength	
high melting point	higher purchasing cost	[Ans. : b]
2.205 Which of the following materials is	not used for electrode wires ?	
A Molybdenum	Brass	
G Steel	d Graphite	[Ans. : c]
Q.206 Selection of the wire is based on h	ow many factors ?	
	լել 3	
	5	[Ans. : c]
Q.207 The diameter of the electrode wire	is in the range of	
a 0.001" - 0.0035"	டு 0.003" - 0.004"	
<u> </u>	0.020" - 0.032"	[Ans. : c]
Q.208 After originating from a supply spo	ool, the wire is passed through	
a chamber filled with special stones	b diamond guides	
c a furnace	d a container filled with anti-oxidant	[Ans. : b]

Q.209 With the addition of the programmat	ble to wire cut EDM machine, workpi	eces of
different thicknesses can be machine	d.	
a X-axis	b Y-axis	
c Z-axis	d chuck	[Ans. : c]
Q.210 In a wire break situation, the end of t	he wire is while the supply wire is _	
a clamped, drawn back	Ъ drawn back, clamped	
c dipped in the di-electric fluid, clamped	d welded with the other wire, drawn back	< [Ans. : a]
Q.211 The automatic wire threading offers	the ability to cut multiple openings in a wo	rkpiece
without operator intervention.		
a True	Б False	[Ans. : a]
Q.212 If there is a wire break during maching	ning, the machine returns to the start point	-
a True	False	[Ans. : a]
Q.213 After a wire break, the wire tip segme	ent that was clamped is disposed off in a v	vire tip
disposal unit.		
True	False	[Ans. : a]
Q.214 In wire cut EDM machine,a	xes are positioned away from the work are	a to avoid
moisture and contamination.		
^a X and Y	b X and Z	
U and V	d Y and V	[Ans. : c]
Q.215 The U and V axes provide movement	t to the wire to produce taper angles upto	
degrees.		
a 15	b +/- 20	
<u>c</u> +/- 30	d 45	[Ans. : c]
Q.216 During the wire cut EDM process, the	e feature of adjustable tapering values is u	seful for
·		
a circular workpieces	b mould applications	
c thick workpieces	d forging dies	[Ans. : b]
Q.217 The function of independent program	nming of the U & V axes in wire cut EDM m	achines
is for		
a hexagonal workpieces	b fullerene shaped workpieces	
e workpieces having a different shape on t	he top and bottom	
workpieces having intricate shapes		[Ans. : c]

a Airfoils	b Extrusion dies	
C Square shaped objects	d Perforated sheets	[Ans. : d]
2.219 How many sections does the di-ele	ectric system includes ?	
a 2	b 3	
c 4	d 5	[Ans. : c]
2.220 While machining, the dirty water is	s filtered through a	
a paper filter	b notch filters	
c comb filters	d fir filters	[Ans. : a]
2.221 In a wire cut EDM machine,	is used to control the resistivity of the de	e-electric fluid
(water).		
a resin beds	b water reservoir	
c de-ionisation system	diamond guides	[Ans. : a]
.222 A water chiller is used to keep	thermally stable.	
a electrode wire	belectrode coils	
control arms	d dielectric reservoir	[Ans. : c]
2.223 During the cutting process water o	conductivity level changes due to eroded	chips.
True	False	[Ans. : a]
2.224 Submerged machining is extremel	y useful for applications that generally ha	ave
a poor flushing conditions	intricate shapes	
tapered sections	لے مصل good weldability	[Ans. : a]
.225 Submerged machining is used for	<u>n</u> keorise innové	
$\begin{bmatrix} a \end{bmatrix}$ cutting small taper angles	لiny workpieces الم	
L C] laminations	ليا رطworkpieces with no undercuts	[Ans. : c]
L26 There is a greater risk of breaking	a wire if	
a temperature of the wire is too high	<mark>العار b</mark> larger taper angles are to be cut	
L c the flush is not set properly	$\begin{bmatrix} L \\ r \\ d \end{bmatrix}$ there is an inadequate flow of di-ele	ctric fluid
		[Anc ·

Q.227 How many of the following proces capabilities?	ses does not need submerged machi	ning
- starting a cut from the edge of a w	orkpiece	
- slicing a tube		
- slicing a bar stock		
- starting a cut from a large diamete	r start hole.	
a 1	b 2	
 [c] 3		[Ans. : d]
Q.228 When parts with existing openings	s in them must be cut, conventional fl	ushing produces
a air pockets	b unnecessary tapers	
c undercuts	d poor flushing	[Ans. : a]
Q.229 When it is not possible to have the	e flushing nozzles close to the top or	bottom of the
workpiece machines may req	uire constant adjustment of the top a	nd bottom flush.
a submerged type	b splash flush	
crigid flush	d stock flush	[Ans. : b]
Q.230 Which of the following is not the b	enefit of submerged cutting ?	
improved accuracy	better surface finish	
Thermal stability	no wire breakage	[Ans. : d]
Q.231 Submerged cutting helps cutting t	he workpieces without hampering the	e flush.
True	False	[Ans. : a]
Q.232Which of the following is not the ef	fect of less maintenance of the wire c	ut EDM
machines?		ALICO S
🕞 Wire breaks	ل Lines in the part	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
Lowered time to complete the job	ليا رط Rough surfaces	[Ans. : c]
Q.233 In how many of the following appli	ications, wire cut EDM can be used ?	
- Manufacturing of progressive, bla	nking and trim dies	
- Extrusion dies		
- Cutting difficult to machine materi	als like hastaloy, inconel and titanium	n
- Cutting narrow slots and keyways		
- Manufacturing of parts where burr	s can't be tolerated.	
$\begin{bmatrix} a \end{bmatrix}^1$		
	لط 5 1	[Ans. : d]

LAS	ER BEAM MACHINING	
Q.234 Mechanism of material remov	val in laser beam machining is due to	<u> .</u> .
a mechanical erosion due to impa	ct of high of energy photons	
b electro-chemical etching		
c melting and vaporisation due to	hermal effect of impingement of high energ	gy laser beam
d fatigue failure		[Ans. : c]
Q.235 Laser beam is produced due	to	
a spontaneous emission		
b stimulated emission followed by	spontaneous emission	
c spontaneous emission followed b	by Spontaneous absorption	
d spontaneous absorption leading	to "population inversion" and followed by s	timulated emission
		[Ans. : d]
Q.236 Which of the following proce	sses does not use lasers ?	
a Cladding	alloying آه	
C Nitriding	d Cutting	[Ans. : c]
Q.237 Lasers are also used for	- CDa .	
riveting	b nitriding	
rapid prototyping	ta facing	[Ans. : c]
Q.238 Laser stands for light amplifi	cation by stimulated emission of radiatio	n.
True	False	[Ans. : a]
Q.239 Laser beams can have power	density upto	
a 1 kW/mm ²	b 10 kW/mm ²	
^e 1 MW/mm ²	$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{d} \\ \mathbf{d} \end{bmatrix}$ 10 MW/mm ²	[Ans. : c]
Q.240 Laser causes a rapid substar	ntial rise in of the material.	
a local temperature	b local pressure	
^c indentation	d cracks	[Ans. : a]
Q.241 At temperature an ato	m is considered to be at ground level.	
a absolute zero	b_ 0 °C	
<mark>ح</mark> 100 °C	а 100 К	[Ans. : a]
Q.242 The electrons at ground state	e can be excited to a higher state of energy \Box	gy by
a increasing the pressure	b lowering the energy	
cabsorbing the energy	a oxidising the atom	[Ans. : c]

	Q.243 The geometry and radii of orbital path	ns of electrons depend on the presence of	an
	electromagnetic field.		
	a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
	Q.244 When coming back to normal state fr	om excited state, electron releases	
	a proton	b anti-proton	
	c positron	d photon	[Ans. : d]
	Q.245 In population inversion, no of electro	ns in are more as compared to num	bers of
	electrons in		
	a quasi-stable state, ground state	bmeta-stable state, ground state	
	c meta-stable state, quasi-stable state	d mono-stable state, ground state	[Ans. : b]
	Q.246 In laser beam machine, one end of the	e glass is	
	a open	blocked with a 10 % reflective mirror	
	blocked with a 75 % reflective mirror	blocked with a 100 % reflective mirror	[Ans. : d]
	Q.247 In laser beam machining, electrons a	re excited by	
	a high temperature steam	flash lamps	
	flash torch	d cathode ray tube	[Ans. : b]
	Q.248 The photons emitted in the dire	ection form a laser beam.	
	ra vertical	horizontal	
	longitudinal	d lateral	[Ans. : c]
	Q.249 How many types of lasers are there ?		
	<mark>_a</mark> _2	٢ ها 3	
60		<u>г</u> ф 5	[Ans. : a]
	Q.250 How many types of solid state lasers	are there ?	
		لم 3	
		L 5	[Ans. : b]
	Q.251 Lasers can be operated in mod	des.	
	_a_2	_ե 7	
		only one	[Ans. : a]
	Q.252 Helium-Neon is a gas laser.		
	a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
	Q.253 Flash tubes used for Nd-YAG laser ca	an be helical or flat.	
	a True	b_False	[Ans. : a]
	1		

Thermal and Electrical	Energy Based	Processes
------------------------	---------------------	-----------

a pulsed	b continuous	
c reversed	d synchronous	[Ans. : a]
Q.255 How many types of flows are pos	sible in gas lasers ?	
a 2	b 3	
c 4	 [d] 5	[Ans. : b]
Q.256 The power of CO ₂ laser is around	I	
a 15 watt per meter of tube length	b 55 watt per meter of tube length	
C 100 watt per meter of tube length	d 1 MW per meter of tube length	[Ans. : c]
 Q.257 In a CO ₂ laser, a mixture of	_ is circulated through the gas tube.	
a CO_2 , N_2 and He	b CO_2 , N_2 and A_r	
\overline{c} CO ₂ , H ₂ and N ₂	$[\overline{d}]$ CO ₂ , I ₂ and O ₂	[Ans. : a]
Q.258 In CO ₂ laser, 'He' gas is used for	cooling purpose.	
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.259 CO₂ lasers are folded to achieve _		
a] high power	high depth of cuts	
لے high material removal rate	d avoid over heating	[Ans. : a]
Q.260 Nd-YAG laser can be used for dri	lling holes in the range of diamete	r.
a 0.25 mm - 1.5 mm	h 1 mm - 1.5 mm لط	
e 1.5 mm - 2 mm	th 2 mm - 2.5 mm	[Ans. : a]
Q.261 For which of the following materi	als CO ₂ laser is not used?	
Plastics	له Metals	
Crganic materials	Ceramics	[Ans. : b]
Q.262 Which of the following does not I	nold true about laser beam machining?	
_「 ª _→ High initial cost	لله High running cost	
$[] \square$ No heat affected zone	$\begin{bmatrix} \Box \\ \Gamma^{\mathbf{d}} \end{bmatrix}$ It is not suitable for heat sensitive r	naterials
		[Ans. : c
O 202 Uning Income Journe connect actio in	drilling can be achieved	

ELECTRON E	BEAM MACHINING	
Q.264 Mechanism of material removal in Ele	ectron Beam Machining is due to	
a mechanical erosion due to impact of high	of energy electrons	
b chemical etching by the high energy electr	ron	
c sputtering due to high energy electrons		
d melting and vaporisation due to the thern	nal effect of impingement of high energy ele	ectron
		[Ans. : d]
Q.265 Electron beam machining is a/an	process	
a adiabatic	b thermal	
c iso-thermal	d isentropic	[Ans. : b]
Q.266 Electron beam machining is carried o	out in	
a high pressure vessel	thermally insulated area	
c vacuum	in a room at atmospheric pressure	[Ans. : c]
Q.267 During EBM is kept under vacu	ium.	
a electron gun	whole setup	
the workpiece	d laser generation setup	[Ans. : c]
Q.268 As the electrons strike the work mate	orial	
heat energy is converted to kinetic energy	atomic energy is converted to heat ene	rgy
kinetic energy is converted to heat energy	delectrical energy is converted to heat er	nergy
_		[Ans. : c]
Q.269 The gun in EBM is used in mod	de.	
a wave guide	biasing	
[] pulsed	high intensity	[Ans. : c]
Q.270 Which of the following is not a function	on of electron beam gun ?	
a generation of electrons	b accelerating the electrons	
\int_{c}^{c} focusing the beam	absorbing the electron beam	[Ans. : d]
Q.271 is used to make cathode for e	lectron beam gun.	
Aluminium	B Rubidium	
Molybdenum	Tantalum	[Ans. : d]
Q.272 Heating to a high temperature leads to	o thermo-ionic emission.	
True	ь False	[Ans. : a]

Thermal and Electrical Energy Based Processes

Q.273 In the electron beam gun, cathode ca	artridge is highly negatively biased.	
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.274 In electron beam machine, just after	the cathode, there is/are	
a deflector coils	b a magnetic lens	
c bias grid	d port for vacuum gauge	[Ans. : c]
Q.275 Electron is accelerated by		
a cathode cartridge	belectromagnetic coils	
c aperture	d annular anode	[Ans. : d]
Q.276 determines the mode of an ele	ectron beam.	
a Applied voltage	Doperating pressure	
C Position of magnetic lens	d The nature of biasing	[Ans.: d]
Q.277 After the anode, the electron beam p	asses through	
a cathode cartridge	b deflector coils	
c bias grid	a series of lenses	[Ans. : d]
Q.278 In the electron beam gun, apertures		
a allow only convergent electrons to pass	absorb convergent electrons	
allow divergent electrons to pass	d accelerate the electron beam	[Ans. : a]
Q.279 In the final section of the electron be	eam gun, electron beam passes throug	h the
electromagnetic lens and deflection c	oil.	
a True	False	[Ans. : a]
Q.280 What is the purpose of a series of slo	otted rotating discs provided between	the electron
beam gun and the workpiece ?		
a It increases the accuracy of the beam		
It can increase the intensity of the beam ((if needed)	
Lt prevents power losses		
It prevents vapour generated during mac	chining to reach the gun	[Ans. : d]
Q.281 For alignment of the beam, is	provided.	
a lens	b a telescope	
c magnifier	d microscope	[Ans. : b]
Q 282 The workpiece is mounted on a CNC	table.	
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]

Q.283 Level of vacuum within the gun	is in the order of	
a 10^{-4} to 10^{-6} Torr	b 10 ⁻¹ to 10 ⁻³ Torr	
c 10 ^{0.65} to 10 ⁻¹ Torr	d 1 to 2 Torr	[Ans. : a]
Q.284 In electron beam gun, vacuum i	s achieved by	
a reciprocating pump	b rotary pump only	
c combination of rotary pump and different	fusion pump	
d combination of diffusion pump and	vane pump	[Ans. : c]
Q.285 Diffusion pump is an		
a oil filter equipment	b oil heater	
c oil cooler	d oil collector	[Ans. : b]
Q.286 The oil coming out of diffusion	pump is evacuated by a	
a screw pump	Б gear pump	
c rotary pump	d piston pump	[Ans. : d]
Q.287 High velocity gets of oil vapour	coming out of diffusion pump entrain	present
within the gun.		
a water droplets	b oil droplets	
c air molecules	d hazardous gas molecules	[Ans. : b]
Q.288 Which of the following parameter	ers do not affect the electron beam mach	ining process ?
Accelerating voltage	b Lens current	
C Spot size	d Workpiece material	[Ans. : d]
Q.289 For the electron beam machinir	ng process, pulse duration for the electro	n beam is in
range of		
	145 15 ms	
$e^{\pm 80 \ \mu s}$ to 10 ms	$\begin{bmatrix} a \\ \end{bmatrix}$ 15 ms to 1 s	[Ans. : b]
Q.290 Beam current is in the range of		
c 200 μamp to 1 amp	a 185 µamp to 1.5 amp	[Ans. : c]
Q.291 Increasing the beam current dir	ectly increases the	
		1 4
c spot size	a lens current	[Ans. : aj
	b False	
		[Ans. : a]

Q.293 At higher energy densities, material removal rate is high.			
a) True	b False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.294 In electron beam machining, the plar	ne of is on the surface of the workp	ece.	
a focusing	b finishing		
c heating	d drilling	[Ans. : a]	
Q.295 can manoeuvre the electron be	eam.		
a Nozzles	b Magnetic lens		
c Electromagnetic coils	d Deflector coils	[Ans. : d]	
Q.296 Electron beam machining process ca	an machine holes of diameters in the rang	e of	
a 10 μm to 80 μm	Ъ 50 µm to 100 µm		
<u>c</u> 100 μm to 2 mm	d 2 mm to 5 mm	[Ans. : c]	
Q.297 Which of the following is true about e	electron beam machining (EBM) ?		
a By EBM process, tapered holes can be ge	enerated		
Б Electro-magnetic coils are used to change	the direction of the electron beam		
C Electron beam gun works under high pres	ssure		
d Increasing the current density increases th	ne spot size	[Ans. : a]	
Q.298 Which of the following holds true for electron beam machining ?			
This process does not generate burr			
Holes having length/diameter ratio as hi	gh as 50 can be machined by this process		
C In electron beam gun, magnetic lens is used to diverge the beam			
Electron beam is accelerated by electrom	agnetic coils	[Ans. : a]	
Q.299 Which of the following materials is n	ot machined by the EBM process ?		
a Titanium	Ъ Wood		
Plastic	Leather	[Ans. : b]	
Q.300 For EBM process, heat affected zone	e is about		
<mark>α</mark> 10 μm to 80 μm	^{-b} 20 μm to 30 μm		
[^e] 100 μm to 1 mm	$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{d} \\ \mathbf{d} \end{bmatrix}$ 2 mm to 5 mm	[Ans. : b]	
Q.301 Which of the following materials are	easy to a machine by EBM process ?		
Aluminium	B Steel		
Plastic	-d Wood	[Ans. : a]	
Q.302 Number of holes drilled per second depends on the holes diameter.			
^a True	False	[Ans. : a]	

a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
PLASM	A ARC MACHINING	
Q.304 What is the full form of PAM in t	he advanced machining processes ?	
a Plasma Arc Manufacturing	b Plasma Arc Machining	
c Plasma Active Manufacturing	d Plasma Active Machining	[Ans. : b]
Q.305 When the Plasma Arc machining	g process came into the industrial world	?
a 1920s	b 1930s	
c 1950s	d 1970s	[Ans.: c]
Q.306 PAM is the only process which	works faster in steel than	steel.
a stainless, mild	b mild, stainless	
c remains same all	d all of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.307 What is the temperature reached	d by cathode in order to produce plasma	arc ?
a 12000 ºC	ь 18000 °С	
C 28000 ºC	व 40000 ºC	[Ans. : c]
Q.308 What is the value of velocity of $ $	plasma jet in plasma arc machining ?	
a 100 m/sec	b 300 m/sec	
ت 400 m/sec	त्वे 500 m/sec	[Ans. : d]
Q.309 What is the value of material rer	noval ra <mark>te in plasma arc machining proc</mark>	ess?
a 50 cm ³ /min	b 100 cm ³ /min	
لے 150 cm ³ /min	لم 200 cm³/min	[Ans. : c]
Q.310 What is the value of specific ene	ergy used in Plasma arc machining proce	ess?
^[a] 100 W/(cm ³ -min)	<mark>له 200 W/(cm³-min)</mark>	
^[4] 300 W/(cm ³ -min)	لم ط 400 W/(cm ³ -min)	[Ans. : a]
Q.311 What is the value of the power ι	used in PAM process ?	
<mark>ا^ھ] 0.1 - 10 kW</mark>	<mark>لە 2</mark> - 200 kW	
└─┘ ┌€┐200 - 400 kW	لبل ط 400 - 700 kW	[Ans. : b]
Q.312 What is the value of the voltage	used in PAM process ?	
_ ^a _0.1 - 20 V	له 30 - 250 V	
⊆ 300 - 400 V	ليا 1500 - 600 V	[Ans. : b]

Thermal and Electrica	I Energy Based	Processes
------------------------------	----------------	-----------

Q.313 What is the value of the current used	in PAM process ?	
a Up to 200 A	b Up to 400 A	
c Up to 600 A	d Up to 800 A	[Ans. : c]
Q.314 What is the value of machining speed	d used in PAM process ?	
a 0.1 - 7.5 m/min	b 8.5 - 10.5 m/min	
c 15.5 - 19.5 m/min	d 20.5 - 25.5 m/min	[Ans. : a]
Q.315 What is the maximum value of the th	ickness used in PAM process ?	
a 100 mm	Ъ 200 mm	
 C 300 mm	 d 400 mm	[Ans. : b]
Q.316 Which of the following are the differe	ent shielded plasmas used in PAM ?	
a Gas-shielded plasma	Б Water-shielded plasma	
C Gas-shielded & Water-shielded plasma	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.317 Material removal rates depend on wh	ich of the following factors ?	
a Work piece material	ठ Type of cutting	
C Shielding gases	a All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.318 A low power factors indicates	energy required and ren	noval
rates.		
a low, low	b low, high	
re high, low	thigh, high	[Ans. : b]
Q.319 What happens to the machining spee	ed if the thickness of material is increased	in PAM ?
a Decreases	h Increases	
Enhanced	Remains same	[Ans. : a]
Q.320 What is the machining speed require	ed for machining of 12 mm thick plate with	220 kW
energy ?		
$\begin{bmatrix} a \\ \end{bmatrix}$ 1000 mm/min	ь 1500 mm/min	
c 2000 mm/min	d 2500mm/min	[Ans. : d]
Q.321 How much distortion is produced wh	ile machining using PAM ?	
	<u>ь</u> 20 %	
	d No distortion is produced	[Ans. : d]
Q.322 The cut edge of the material tends to	be than the base metal in PA	М.
a smoother	b harder	
\overline{c} same as	a none of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
	—	

Q.323 What is the thickness of the HAZ ir	י PAM ?	
a 0.001 to 0.23 mm	b 0.25 to 1.12 mm	
c 1.3 to 2.56 mm	d 2.73 to 5.26 mm	[Ans. : b]
Q.324 How much thickness of cracks ma	y arise beyond HAZ due to rapid coolir	ng ?
a 1.6 mm	b 2.6 mm	
c 3.6 mm	d 4.6 mm	[Ans. : a]
325 What are the values of tolerances of	obtained by using PAM ?	
a ± 0.6 mm	b ± 1.6 mm	
c ± 2.6 mm	d ± 3.6 mm	[Ans. : b]
.326 What is the maximum thickness of	the walls of tube machined using plas	ma arc ?
a 10 mm	b 30 mm	
c 50 mm	d 70 mm	[Ans. : c]
.327 Which of the following are the adva	antages of PAM ?	
a No chemical	ि Less harmful	
Operates cleanly	a All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
.328 Which of the following chemicals a	are used in PAM ?	
a Harmful chlorinated fluorocarbons	b Acid cleaning chemicals	
تDissolvable solvent chemicals	م None of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
2.329 How much amount of energy is rec	uired for machining using PAM ?	
Ta Low	b Moderate	
L High	ل d Very high	[Ans. : a]
.330 What are the disadvantages of PAM	N ?	
a Large power supplies	Heat produced	
 _[e] Toxic fumes produced	$\operatorname{F}^{\operatorname{L}}$ All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]

Thermal and Electrical Energy Based Processes ends ...

Unit - III

CHAPTER - 3

CHEMICAL AND ELECTRO-CHEMICAL ENERGY BASED PROCESSES

Syllabus : Chemical machining and Electro-Chemical machining (CHM and ECM)-Etchants - Maskant - techniques of applying maskants - Process Parameters - Surface finish and MRR-Applications. Principles of ECM – equipments - Surface Roughness and MRR Electrical circuit-Process Parameters ECG and ECH - Applications.

Section No.	Topic Name	Page No.
3.1	Chemical Machining	3 - 2
3.2	Electrochemical Machining	3 - 8
3.3	Electro Chemical Grinding (ECG)	3 - 14
3.4	Electro Chemical Honing (ECH)	3 - 18
3.5	Two Marks Questions with Answers (Part - A)	3 - 22
3.6	Long Answered Questions (Part - B)	3 - 22
3.7	Multiple Choice Questions with Answers	3 - 23

3.1 Chemical Machining

- This process is one of the old material removal processes which employ chemicals for the material removal.
- Nearly all metals and even ceramics can be machined.
- The CHM process is employed where metal removal is difficult or impractical by the conventional machining process.
- In this process, is used for the production are protected from chemical attack by masking.
- This process is used for the production of printed circuit boards (PCB's), engraving, machining of air crafts etc.,

Definition

- CHM is a material removal process used for the production of the required shape and dimensions through selective or overall material removal by controlled chemical attack with acid or alkalis.
- CHM process can be classified into two types

i) Chemical Milling ii) Chemical blanking

i) Chemical Milling

• Chemical milling is defined as the process of chemically eroding material to produce "blind" details like pockets, channels, etc.

ii) Chemical Blanking

- This is the process chiefly used for producing details that penetrate material entirely (Holes, Slots etc.,) or to blank complete parts from sheet material by chemically etching the periphery of the desired shape.
- Processing steps for chemical machining

Preparation of work material	Pre cleaning	
Masking	Application of chemically resistant material on the places where machining is not required	
Etching	To dip or spray exposing the marked material to the reactive environment or etchant	

Removal of mask	The maskant applied on the un machined areas are removed and then the work material is cleaned.
Finish	If further process is required, do it or inspect and post process it.

3.1.1 Equipment

- The equipment consists of a tank or container filled with the etchant.
- The work material is either suspended by a hanger or set on a table inside the tank.
- A stirrer is fitted in the tank to ensure uniform etching.
- A heater is also attached inside the tank to accelerate the etching process.
- To ensure uniform material removal, the etchant continuously sprayed onto the part or the part is submerged in the tank of agitated etchant.
- However, too much agitation should be avoided, since it causes areas of cavitation or stagnation which results in ridges, waviness or grooves in the etched surface.





3.1.2 Five Step Process of Chemical Machining

i) Cleaning	ii) Masking	ii) Scribing
iii) Etching	iv) Demasking	

i) Cleaning

- The materials to be machined first cleaned thoroughly to effect uniform adhesion of the maskant and uniform chemical dissolution of the metals.
- Proper cleaning lowers the maskant debonding.

- Depending upon the type of maskant, the required depth of cut and the work piece material the cleaning operation vary from simple solvent to high degree cleaning of operations such as flash etching, vapor degreasing or alkaline etching.
- The porous materials present difficulties for the cleaning process because entrapment of unwanted particles and cleaning solutions.
- When cleaning Aluminium, Magnesium, Steel or titanium alloys the industries adopt the following cleaning process.
 - i) Vapour degreasing
 - ii) Alkaline cleaning
 - iii) Deoxidizing, after cleaning the parts are dried.

ii) Masking

- The chemically resistant mask is applied on the workpiece material by either dip flow coat, airless spray techniques or brushing depends on the part size and configurations.
- Two or more coatings are applied to Aluminium and Magnesium parts while four or more applied to steel, titanium,

iii) Maskants

- Masking material which is called maskant is used to protect workpiece surface from chemical etchant. Polymer or rubber based materials are generally used for masking procedure.
- The selected maskant material should have following properties.
 - Tough enough to withstand handling
 - Well adhering to the workpiece surface
 - Easy scribing
 - Inert to the chemical reagent used
 - Able to withstand the heat used during chemical machining
 - Easy and inexpensive removal after chemical machining etching.
- Multiple maskant coatings are used to provide a higher etchant resistance. Long exposure time is needed when thicker and rougher dip or spray coatings are used.
- Various maskant application methods can be used such as dip, brush, spray, roller, and electro coating as well as adhesive tapes.
- When higher machined part dimensional accuracy is needed, spraying the mask on the workpiece through silk screen would provide a better result.

- Thin maskant coating would cause severe problems such as notwithstanding rough handling or long exposure times to the etchant.
- The application of photo resist masks which are generally used in photochemical machining operation, produce high accuracy, ease of repetition for multiple part etching, and ease of modification.
- Possible maskant materials for different workpiece materials were given in Table.
- Masking materials for vaious chemical machined materials

Workpiece material	Masking material
Aluminium and alloys	Polymer, Butyl rubber, neoprene
Iron based aloys	Polymer, polyvinyl chloride, polyetilien butyl rubber
Nickel	Neoprene
Magnesium	Polymer
Copper and alloys	Polymer
Titanium	Polymer
Silicon	Polymer

iv) Scribing

- After the application of maskant on the workpiece material the required areas are to be machined are scribed by using knife.
- Patterns and templates are used for obtaining the required shape of the area to be machined chemically.
- Epoxy-impregnated fibre glass, Aluminium, steel are commonly used templates.
- The blank part is scribed with the desired pattern as determined by template.
- After the part is scribed, the maskant in the scribed area is peeled off, leaving the areas for etching.
- Time of immersion of the workpiece in the etchant is determine the depth of cut.

v) Etching

- The etching of the work material done by adopting immersion or spraying technique.
- The etching is done until required depth of cut is obtained.
- Step etching is done by repeated cycles of masking and peeling off.
- Also the pans are rotated during the cycle to ensure uniform etching.

3.1.3 Etchant

- The purpose of etchant is to dissolve the workpiece material by turning it into a metallic salt, which goes into the solution.
- Etchants are the most influential factor in the chemical machining of any material. Various etchant are available due to workpiece material. The best possible etchant should have properties as follows
 - High etch rate
 - Good surface finish
 - Minimum undercut
 - Compatibility with commonly used Maskants
 - High dissolved-material capacity
 - Economic regeneration
 - Easy control of process.
 - Personal safety maintenance

Required Surface finish	Some combination of material and etchant result in the formation of surface oxide, which degrade the finish
Removal rate	Faster rates lower the cost, but attack the resist bond, result in poor finish or producing high heat
Material type	Etchant must attack the material without causing embrittlement or corrosion cracking
Etch depth	Some etchants produce surface finishes that worsen with increasing depth
Type of resist	Etchant must destroy resist during the process time.
Cost	Cost of the etchant, maintenance and disposal must be considered

Etchant Selection

3.1.4 Demasking

- Final step is to remove masking material from etched part. The inspections of the dimensions and
- Surface quality are completed before packaging the finished part.

Method of Masking

Masking can be achieved by any of the following process

- Cut and peel
- Photographic resist
- Screen resist

Cut and Peel

- Apply maskant over entire part by dipping, spraying or painting.
- Maintain the maskant thickness as 0.025 mm to 0.125mm
- After the machining process, maskant can be removed by hand or using knife.
- This type of technique mostly employed in where the accuracy is not important.

Photographic Resist

- In this method photographic technique is used for masking.
- The maskant material contain photo sensitive materials.
- This process is normally applied where small parts are produced in high quantities and close tolerances are required.

Screen Resist

- The maskant is applied by means of silk screening method.
- Maskant is painted on the work parts surface through a silk or steel mesh.
- This method is usually adapted where the accuracy is moderate.
- Tolerance ± 0.075 mm can be achieved with this masking method.

3.1.5 Advantages

The application of chemical machining provides several advantages as follows

- Easy weight reduction
- No effect of workpiece materials properties such as hardness
- Simultaneous material removal operation
- No burr formation
- No stress introduction to the workpiece
- Low capital cost of equipment
- Easy and quick design changes
- Requirement of less skilled worker
- Low tooling costs

- The good surface quality
- Using decorative part production
- Low scrap rates (3 %).

3.1.6 Disadvantages

- Difficult to get sharp corner
- Difficult to chemically machine thick material (limit is depended on workpiece material, but the thickness should be around maximum 10 mm)
- Scribing accuracy is very limited, causes less dimensional accuracy
- Etchants are very dangerous for workers
- Etchant disposals are very expensive

3.1.7 Environmental Issues in Chemical Machining

Environmental issues in chemical machining operations may be the most important factor affects the machining process should be used or not. Most of the chemicals such as cleaning solutions, etchants, strippers etc. are very hazardous liquids. Therefore handling and disposal of them are very costly. Industrial trend of using these chemicals are to select more environmentally accepted ones for chemical machining process. Moreover, regeneration of waste etchant and etched metal recovery from waste etchants have been studied and there could be a suitable regeneration/recovery systems for some etchants like FeCl3, CuCl2 and alkaline etchants.

3.2 Electrochemical Machining

- Electrochemical Machining (ECM) is a non-traditional machining (NTM) process belonging to Electrochemical category.
- It is a method of removing metal by an electrochemical process. It is best suited for the metals and alloys which are difficult to machine by conventional process.
- It can able to cut intricate shapes even in hard metals like titanium aluminides, Inconel, waspalloy etc., both external and internal surfaces can be machined.
- ECM is a anodic dissolution of atomic level of work piece that is electrically conductive by a shaped tool due to flow of high current through electrolyte.

Chemical and Electro-Chemical Energy Based Processes



Initial stage of ECM

Steady state of ECM

Fig. 3.2 Schematic principle of Electro Chemical Machining (ECM)

3.2.1 Principle

This process based on Faraday's Law of electrolysis

- First law states that the amount of any material dissolve or deposited is proportional to the quantity of electricity passed.
- 2. Second law states that, the amount of change produced in the materials is proportional to its electrochemical equivalent of the materials.
- ECM is the reverse electroplating method.

ECM	Electroplating
Material removed from the work piece	Metal deposited on the work piece
Workpiece connected to positive terminal and the tool is connected to negative terminal.	Work piece is connected to negative terminal and the tool is connected to positive terminal.
When the current passed the work piece loses metal and the dissolved metal is carried out by circulating an electrolyte between work and tool	Tool loses material and the metal deposited on the work piece.

3.2.2 Construction and the Working of ECM Process

- Electrochemical machining (ECM) is a machining process in which electrochemical process is used to remove materials from the workpiece. In the process, workpiece is taken as anode and tool is taken as cathode.
- The two electrodes workpiece and tool is immersed in an electrolyte (such as NaCl).
- When the voltage is applied across the two electrodes, the material removal from the workpiece starts.
- The workpiece and tool is placed very close to each other without touching.

- In ECM the material removal takes place at atomic level so it produces a mirror finish surface.
- This process is used to machine only conductive materials.
- ECM working is opposite to the electrochemical or galvanic coating or deposition process.
- During electrochemical machining process, the reactions take place at the electrodes i.e. at the anode (workpiece) and cathode (tool) and within the electrolyte.
- Let's take an example of machining low carbon steel which is mainly composed of ferrous alloys (Fe).
- We generally use neutral salt solution of sodium chloride (NaCl) as the electrolyte to machine ferrous alloys.
- The ionic dissociation of NaCl and water takes place in the electrolyte as shown below.

$$NaCl \rightarrow Na^{+} + Cl^{-}$$
$$H_2O \rightarrow H^{+} + OH^{-}$$

- As the potential difference is applied across the electrode, the movement of ions starts in between the tool and w/p. The positive ions moves towards the tool (cathode) and negative ions move towards the workpiece.
- At cathode the hydrogen ions takes electrons and gets converted into hydrogen gas.

$$2H^{+} + 2e^{-} \rightarrow H_{2}^{\uparrow}$$

• In the same way the iron atoms comes out from the anode (w/p) as Fe++ ions.

$$Fe \rightarrow Fe^{++} + 2e^{-}$$

• Within the electrolyte, the sodium ions combines with Hydroxyl ions and form sodium hydroxide and ferrous ion combine with Chloride ions and forms ferrous chloride. Also iron ions combine with hydroxyl ions and forms Iron hydroxide.

$$Na^{+} + OH^{-} \rightarrow NaOH$$

Fe²⁺ + 2Cl^{-} \rightarrow FeCl₂ \downarrow

- In the electrolyte the FeCl₂ and Fe(OH) ₂ produced and gets precipitated in the form of sludge and settle down. In this way material is removed from the workpiece as sludge.
- The various reactions taking place in the Electrochemical machining process are in the figure given below


Fig. 3.3 Chemical reaction of ECM

3.2.3 Main Equipment of ECM

- The ECM system has the following modules
 - Power supply
 - Electrolyte filtration and delivery system
 - Tool feed system
 - Working tank



Fig. 3.4 Schematic diagram of ECM

3.2.4 Working Process of Electrochemical Machining

- First the workpiece is assembled in the fixture and tool is brought close to the workpiece. The tool and workpiece is immersed in a suitable electrolyte.
- After that, potential difference is applied across the w/p (anode) and tool (cathode). The removal of material starts. The material is removed as in the same manner as we have discussed above in the working principle.
- Tool feed system advances the tool towards the w/p and always keeps a required gap in between them. The material from the w/p is comes out as positive ions and combine with the ions present in the electrolyte and precipitates as sludge. Hydrogen gas is liberated at cathode during the machining process.
- Since the dissociation of the material from the w/p takes place at atomic level, so it gives excellent surface finish.
- The sludge from the tank is taken out and separated from the electrolyte. The electrolyte after filtration again transported to the tank for the ECM process.

3.2.5 Parameters in ECM

1) Metal Removal Rate (MRR) - It depends on the following factors :

- (a) Current density
- (b) Conductance of electrolyte
- (c) Voltage applied
- (d) Shape of electrodes
- (e) Gap between the tool and workpiece.

2) Electrolyte used - Following are the types of electrolyte used in the ECM process :

- (a) Sodium chloride
- (b) Sodium chromate
- (c) Sodium hydroxide
- (d) Potassium nitrate
- (e) Sodium sulphate
- (f) Potassium chloride
- (g) Sodium fluoride

The electrolyte is used in the process for following purposes :

(a) It carries current between the tool and workpiece.

- (b) It flushes away the sludge and other contaminants from the machining area.
- (c) It minimizes heat generated in the cutting zone due to current and chemical reaction.

3) Tool for ECM -

- The shape of the tool is reproduced on the workpiece, hence the tool face should be well polished to obtain good surface finish on the workpiece. The tool used in the process should have following properties :
- (a) It should be good conductor of electricity.
- (b) It should be easily machinable.
- (c) It should have high chemical resistance.
- (d) It should be easily available and cheap.

Most commonly used materials for ECM process are :

- (a) Copper
- (b) Brass
- (c) Stainless steel
- (d) Titanium

3.2.6 Applications

- The ECM process is used for die sinking operation, profiling and contouring, drilling, grinding, trepanning and micro machining.
- It is used for machining steam turbine blades within closed limits.

3.2.7 Advantages

- Negligible tool wear.
- Complex and concave curvature parts can be produced easily by the use of convex and concave tools.
- No forces and residual stress are produced, because there is no direct contact between tool and workpiece.
- Excellent surface finish is produced.
- Less heat is generated.

3.2.8 Disadvantages

• The risk of corrosion for tool, w/p and equipment increases in the case of saline and acidic electrolyte.

- Electrochemical machining is capable of machining electrically conductive materials only.
- High power consumption.
- High initial investment cost.

3.2.9 Process Capabilities

S. No.	Parameters	Values
1.	Power supply	
	Туре	Direct Current
	Voltage	2 to 35 V
Its	Current	50 to 40,000 A
	Current Density	2 2 0.1 A/mm to 5 A/mm
2.	Electrolyte	
	Material	NaCl and NaNO3
4	Temperature	20 °C to 50 °C
	Flow rate	20 lpm/100 A current
	Pressure	0.5 to 20 bar
	Dilution	100 g/l to 500 g/l
3.	Working gap	0.1 mm to 2 mm
4.	Overcut	0.2 mm to 3 mm
5.	Feed rate	0.5 mm/min to 15 mm/min
6.	Electrode material	Copper, brass and bronze
7.	Surface roughness (Ra)	0.2 to 1.5 μm

3.3 Electro Chemical Grinding (ECG)

• ECG is the material removal process in which the material is removed by the combination of Electro-chemical deposition as in ECM process and abrasion due to grinding.

Process :

- ECG is a combination of ECM and the grinding process. The metal is removed by both anodic dissolution as in ECM and abrasion by the grinding wheel.
- Conventional grinding of carbides, high strength temperature resistant alloys and hard to machine alloys become very costly because of employing the high cost abrasives and diamond wheels.
- The possibility of cracking in the grinding wheels due to the abrasion of hard materials is eliminated in the ECG process.
- Hard and difficult to machine, fragile, and electrically conductive materials can be easily machined by ECG process. In this process, 10 % of the work material is removed by abrasive cutting and 90% by electrolytic action.



Fig. 3.5 ECG process

3.3.1 Equipment

- The equipment consists of a conductive grinding wheel rotated by an insulated spindle, an electrolyte spraying and circulating unit and a work table for achieving desired shape and size of machining.
- Also a DC power supply unit is employed for the supply of electrical energy. At the outset, the ECG equipment is similar to a conventional grinder.
- The grinding wheels used in ECG process are conductive ones. It consists of abrasive particles in an electrically conductive bonding agent.
- Copper, Brass, Nickel are the most commonly used materials for metal-bond wheels. Soft, copper-impregnated resins are used when wheels are fabricated for form-Grinding applications.
- The most common abrasive used is Aluminium oxide. In special applications, a solid metal disk with a layer of diamond particles, in a nickel matrix is used.
- The abrasive particles of the grinding wheel are non-conductor of electricity. The abrasive grits on the grinding wheel are made to protect from 0.0125 mm to 0.0375 mm from the surface of the grinding wheel.
- The grinding wheels are dressed in the conventional way using a diamond dresser. Several techniques are employed to maintain the proper gap between the wheel and workpiece during machining.
- The grinding wheel and the spindle are insulated from the rest of the machine. The short circuit between the wheel and the work piece is prevented due to point contact made by the fine diamond points.
- Two methods are currently employed to carry power through the spindle, the brushes and mercury couplings.
- Most of the ECG machines use heavy metal brushes to provide sliding electrical connection. But the use of brushes is limited because of its inability to carry high current. The mercury couplings are used to carry high current and ensure for higher material removal.
- The electrolyte system consists of pump, filter, Relief valve etc., the electrolyte is pumped in the gap between the work and the grinding wheel.
- The used electrolyte contacting the removed material and sludges are collected in the reservoir from which it passes through the filter and is pumped to the machining area through flow control and relief valve.

• The feeding mechanism is attached to the machine table provides the feed to the workpiece.

3.3.2 Working Principle

- The workpiece is made as anode which is connected to the positive terminal of the DC power supply and the grinding wheel tool is made as the cathode.
- A small gap of approximately 0.025m is maintained between the work surface and grinding wheel.
- A suitable electrolyte is fed into the gap through nozzle. When a low voltage of 4 to 15 volts and current of 100 amps is applied between the tool and the workpiece.
- A high density current (77 to 620 amp/cm²) passes through them.
- The whole system forms an electrolytic cell and hence machining occurs by,
 - a) Anodic dissolution of the workpiece.
 - b) Abrasive action of the grits of the wheel.

When voltage is applied, the work material gets dissolved in the electrolyte and as the wheel rotates, the abrasive particle remove the material by abrasive action.

Material Removal Rate

The material removal rate in electrochemical Grinding can be calculated from the equation,

$$MRR = \frac{MI}{\rho F}$$

M is equivalent weight in grams

I is the current in ampere

 ρ is density g/mm³

F faradays constant in coulomb

3.3.3 Advantages

- 1. No thermal damage to the work piece.
- 2. About 80% faster material removal rate than conventional grinding
- 3. Long lasting wheels because 10% grinding action by grits.
- 4. Wheel wear is negligible.
- 5. No distortion of the workpiece.
- 6. No micro-crack and no structural changes occur in the workpiece.
- 7. Cutting force is very small compared to conventional grinding.

- 8. Higher accuracy is achieved. (about 0.01mm)
- 9. Single pass grinding.
- 10. More economical for grinding harder material than conventional grinding.

3.3.4 Disadvantages

- 1. High capital costs, Because of the special tool and insulation arrangements.
- 2. Power consumption is quite high.
- 3. Electrolyte is corrosive.
- 4. The electrolyte and the bonding material should have high electrical conductivity.
- 5. High Preventive maintenance costs.

3.3.5 Limitations

- 1. The work material must be conductive.
- 2. Not suitable for machining soft materials.
- 3. Require dressing tools for preparing the wheels.

3.3.6 Applications

- 1. Precision grinding of hard metals economically.
- 2. Grinding carbide cutting tool inserts.
- 3. To Re-profile motor gears, gear teeth and re-establish new teeth contour.
- 4. Burr-free sharpening of hypodermic needles, grinding of super alloy turbine blades and form grinding of fragile honeycomb metals.
- 5. To grind end mill cutters more precisely.
- 6. Thin walled components of hard steels can be easily and accurately ground by this process.

3.4 Electro Chemical Honing (ECH)

- Electro Chemical Honing process comes under the process of Electro Chemical Machining process. It is the usage of combined power of electricity and chemical energy for the material removal from the work piece is known as Electro Chemical Machining process.
- Electro Chemical Honing process is mostly employed for better surface finish, accuracy and economic aspects too.

- Honing is an abrasive machining process that produces a precision surface on a metal workpiece by scrubbing an abrasive stone against it along a controlled path.
- Honing is primarily used to improve the geometric form of a surface, but may also improve the surface texture.
- A special tool, called a honing stone or a hone, is used to achieve a precision surface.
- The hone is composed of abrasive grains that are bound together with an adhesive.
- Generally, honing grains are irregularly shaped and about 10 to 50 micrometers in diameter (300 to 1,500 mesh grit).
- Smaller grain sizes produce a smoother surface on the workpiece.
- Hone tool has a combined motion of rotation and translation
- A honing stone is similar to a grinding wheel in many ways, but honing stones are usually more easily crumbled so that they conform to the shape of the workpiece as they wear in.
- To counteract their friability, honing stones may be treated with wax or sulfur to improve life; wax is usually preferred for environmental reasons.
- Any abrasive material may be used to create a honing stone, but the most commonly used are corundum, silicon carbide, cubic boron nitride, or diamond.



Fig. 3.6 Structure of hone tool

- In an electrochemical honing process, in order to obtain better accuracy, the size of the tolerance on the diameter can be provided at 0.01 mm and roundness can be maintained at lesser than 0.05 mm.
- It provides the surface roughness in the range of 0.1 microns to 0.5 microns. To attain a specified roughness on the work surface, the abrasive honing stones are required to keep on the work for a few seconds after the power is cut off.
- The surface finish of the electrochemical honing process obtained is mostly based up on the following terms.
 - 1. Size of the abrasive grains.
 - 2. Speed of the rotation and reciprocation.
 - 3. Duration of the run out period.



Fig. 3.7

3.4.1 Process Characteristics

- Abrasive stones are used to maintain the gap size of 0.075 to 0.250 mm.
- Surface finish ranges from: 0.2 to 0.8 µm.
- Electrolyte temperature is nearly maintained at 38-40 °C.
- Pressure of 1000 kPa.
- Flow Rate : 95 L/min.
- DC current is used.
- Voltage gap of 6 to 30 V is kept accordingly.
- Current density of 465 A/cm².
- Cross-hatched cut surface is obtained after machining which is most desired after any load bearing surface.

- Tolerance can be achieved is as low as ± 0.003 mm.
- Material removal rate is 3 to 5 times faster than conventional honing and 4 times faster than that of internal cylindrical grinding.

3.4.2 Advantages of Electorchemical Honing Process

- 1. Electrochemical honing process enhances the material removal rate specifically for harder materials.
- 2. There is no presence of burrs on the finished surfaces.
- 3. Electrochemical honing process requires minimum amount of work pressure on the tool and the work piece.
- 4. Electrochemical honing process reduces the noise level and distortion while honing thin walled tubes.
- 5. Electrochemical honing process increases the accuracy without damaging the materials due to the provision of cooling medium.

3.4.3 Disadvantages

- Machinery cost is high
- Machining cost per piece increases as it is an addition process.

3.4.4 Applications

- Due to rotating and reciprocating honing motion, the process reduces the errors in roundness through the rotary motion.
- Taper and waviness errors can also be reduced



Fig. 3.8 Removing roundness error

• Typical applications are the finishing of cylinders for internal combustion engines, air bearing spindles and gears.

3.5 Two Marks Questions with Answers (Part - A)

- Q.1 What are the advantages of chemical machining ? (Section 3.1.5)
- **Q.2** What are the factors influencing the selection of maskants in chemical machining process ? (Section 3.1.2 (iii))
- **Q.3** What are maskants in chemical machining process ? (Section 3.1.2 (iii) Table)
- **Q.4** Write the principle of Electro Chemical Machining (ECM) ? (Section 3.2.1)
- Q.5 Name any two electrolytes used in ECM. (Section 3.2.5 (2))
- **Q.6** What are the materials used for tools in ECM ? (Section 3.2.5 (3))
- **Q.7** What are the process parameters of ECM ? (Section 3.2.5 (1))
- **Q.8** What is the function of electrolyte in ECM ? (Section 3.2.5 (2))
- **Q.9** *Mention the applications of ECM.* (Section 3.2.6)
- Q.10 Mention a few advantages of ECM process. (Section 3.2.7)
- **Q.11** What is the basic difference between electro plating and ECM ? (Section 3.2.1 (Table))
- **Q.12** State the working principle of ECG. (Section 3.3.2)
- **Q.13** State the advantages of ECG. (Section 3.3.3)
- Q.14 Give the applications of Electro Chemical Honing (ECH) process. (Section 3.4.4)
- Q.15 Write any two process characteristics of ECH ? (Section 3.4.1)

3.5 Long Answered Questions (Part - B)

- Q.1 Describe the working principle and elements of chemical machining. (Section 3.1.1)
- **Q.2** Briefly explain the following with respect to chemical machining. (Section 3.1.2)
 - a. Characteristics of cut and peel maskants
 - b. Selection of maskants
 - c. Advantages of photoresist maskant
 - d. Limitations of chemical machining.
- **Q.3** *List the advantages of chemical machining process.* (Section 3.1.5)
- Q.4 Why maskants are required in chemical machining process ? Explain. (Section 3.1.2 (iii))
- **Q.5** *During the machining of Iron (Fe) using aqueous solution of Nacl, what are the possible reactions at electrodes ?* (Section 3.2.2)
- Q.6 *Explain the ECM process. Explain how a replica of the tool is obtained.* (Section 3.2)
- **Q.7** *Explain in detail ECM process with sketch and also mention the advantages and application.* (Sections 3.2.4, 3.2.6 and 3.2.7)

٦

Q.8 Explain the process of electro chemic about influences of process parameters	cal machining with a neat sketch and dist	cuss
Q.9 Describe the principle of ECG and E influences the ECM. (Sections 3.3 a)	ECH. Discuss about the process parameter and 3.4)	ers that
Q.10 <i>Explain the working principle of Electron process capabilities and application</i>	ctro Chemical Grinding (ECG) and discu 1. (Section 3.3)	iss the
Q.11 Explain the principle of ECG with sk	<i>tetch.</i> (Sections 3.3.1 and 3.3.2)	
Q.12 Describe the Electro Chemical Honin	ng (ECH) process with a neat sketch.	
(Section 3.4)		
3.7 Multiple Choice Questions wi	th Answers	
Chemie	cal Machining	
Q.1 In advanced machining processes, wh	nat is the full form of CHM ?	
a Chemical machining	b Chemical manufacturing	$\approx 1/$
c Chemical machining	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.2 Of the following, which mechanism is	used for the removal of material using che	mical
machining process ?		
a Material vaporization	b Chemical dissolution	
c Mechanical erosion	d Mechanical abrasion	[Ans. : b]
Q.3 Which of the following solutions cann	ot be used as chemical reactive solution in	n CHM ?
a Acidic solution	DAlkaline solution	
©Neutral solution	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
Q.4 By using chemical machining, which o	of the following can be produced ?	UAP
a Pockets	b Contours	
C Slots	[d] All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.5 Pre cleaning is done on the work piece following factors ?	e surface in order to achieve, which of the	
م To provide good adhesion	To provide clean surface	
To assure the absence of contaminants	$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{d} \\ \mathbf{d} \end{bmatrix}$ All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.6 Special coatings applied on work piec	e materials in order to protect them from o	hemical
reaction are known as		
a maskants	protective coverings	
$\stackrel{\frown}{=}$ protective varnishing	$\frac{1}{4}$ none of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]

Q.7 Type of mask depends on which	of the factor/s, given below ?	
a Size of work piece	b Number of parts	
c Desired resolution	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.8 During chemical machining, dept	h of etch is controlled by which factor of	immersion ?
a Time	b Mask method	
C Mask area	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.9 What is the range of reagent temp	peratures used for chemical dissolution in	n CHM ?
a 12 °C to 35 °C	b 37 °C to 85 °C	
C 90 °C to 101 °C	d 121°C to 142 °C	[Ans. : b]
Q.10 In chemical machining, excessive	e flow of chemical reagent results in whic	h of the
following defects ?		
^a Channellings	b Grooves	
C Ridges	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.11 State whether the following state	ment about chemical machining is true of	r false.
"At higher temperatures, faster etchi	ng rates occur in chemical machining."	
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.12 Of the following, which ratio defin	nes the etch factor ?	
^a Etching depth to undercut	b Undercut to etching depth	
Undercut to mask area	Mask area to undercut	[Ans. : b]
Q.13 CHM cannot eliminate which of the	ne following defects ?	
^a Irregularities and dents	^b Surface scratches	
e Waviness	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.14 Which of the following are the too	ols required for chemical machining ?	
A Maskants	b Etchants	
Scribing plates	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.15 State which of the following state	ement is true or false regarding chemical	machining.
"Maskants are generally used in C	HM, to protect the work piece from the e	tching chemical
agent."		
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.16 Which of the following are the ma	aterials used for making maskants ?	
a Synthetic materials	b Rubber materials	
\Box Polymeric materials	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]

Q.17 What are the properties that a m	askant used in chemical machining sho	uld possess ?
a Be tough and adhere well	ت Scribe easily	
CBe inert to chemical reagent	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.18 Which of the following can be us	sed to apply the maskants on work piece	in chemical
machining ?		
^a Dipping or spraying	BRolling or electro coating	
Adhesive tapes	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
$\mathbf{Q}^{}$.19 State whether the following state	ment is true or false regarding maskant	6.
"After etching, maskants should b	e removed easily and inexpensively."	
^a True	False	[Ans. : a]
Q.20 In maskant application, photo-re	sist masks ensure which of the followin	g advantages ?
^A High accuracy	Ease of repetition	
Ease of modification	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.21 Which of the tolerance values are	e obtained, when we use cut and peel ma	ask method for
maskant ?		
a ± 0.013 mm	له ± 0.045 mm	
c ± 0.077 mm	4 ± 0.179 mm	[Ans. : d]
Q.22 Which of the tolerance values are	e o <mark>btained, when we use silk-scree</mark> n res	ist meth <mark>o</mark> d for
maskant ?		
a ± 0.013 mm	$b \pm 0.045 \mathrm{mm}$	
$c \pm 0.077 \text{ mm}$	d ± 0.179 mm	[Ans. : c]
2.23 Which of the tolerance values are	e obtained, when we use photo resist me	ethod for
maskant application ?		
a ± 0.013 mm	$b \pm 0.045 \mathrm{mm}$	
$\frac{1}{2} \pm 0.077 \text{ mm}$	$d \pm 0.179 \text{ mm}$	[Ans. : a]
2 <mark>.24</mark> Which of the following, are the n	nain uses of etchants applied in chemica	Il machining?
a Good surface finish	b Uniform material removal	
e Control intergranular attack	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
2.25 State whether the following state	ement is true or false about etchants.	
	H_2 absorption in case of Ti allovs."	
"Etchants are used for controlling I		

Unit - IV

CHAPTER - 4

ADVANCED NANO FINISHING PROCESSES

Syllabus : Abrasive flow machining, chemo-mechanical polishing, magnetic abrasive finishing, magneto rheological finishing, magneto rheological abrasive flow finishing their working principles, equipments, effect of process parameters, applications, advantages and limitations.

Section No.	Topic Name	Page No.
4.1	Abrasive Flow Finishing (AFF)	4 - 2
4.2	Chemo Mechanical Polishing	4 - 5
4.3	Magnetic Abrasive Finishing (MAF)	4 - 7
4.4	Magneto Rheological Finishing	4 - 10
4.5	Magneto Rheological Abrasive Flow Finishing (MRAFF)	4 - 13
4.6	Multiple Choice Questions with Answers	4 - 16

4.1 Abrasive Flow Finishing (AFF)

- Now a days developments in the field of material science are taking place but at the same time the demand for better quality and low cost products is also increases.
- There is a consistent demand for a decreased lead time from design to production.
- In a production cycle, finishing operations usually cost almost 15 % of the total cost. Also, a need of automated finishing operations instead of manual is felt.
- Therefore, a non traditional finishing process called as **Abrasive Flow Machining** (**AFM**) or **Abrasive Flow Finishing (AFF**) has been developed.
- This method provides better accuracy and high efficiency, economically and consistently.

Working principle :

- AFF is a kind of finishing process in which small quantity of material is removed by flowing a semisolid abrasive slurry (putty) over the surface to be machined.
- The abrasive media has high viscosity. The common types of abrasives are aluminium oxides (Al₂O₃), silicon carbide (SiC), cubic boron nitride and diamond dust.
- The process consists of two vertically opposed cylinders which extrude abrasive media back and forth through the passage formed either by workpiece and tooling (fixture) or by workpiece alone. Refer Fig. 4.1.
- This process is suitable for operations like deburring, radiusing, polishing, removing recast layer, etc.
- The process can be used to machine multiple parts at the same time to increase the productivity.
- Also, the machine has high flexibility i.e. the same machine can be used for different workpieces by altering the toolings, machining parameters, media and abrasives.
- The semisolid abrasive media is forced through the workpiece (restricted passage) formed by workpiece and tooling together.



Fig. 4.1 Working principle of AFF

- The force may be applied either hydraulically or mechanically. Also, the flow velocity of media is governed by the cross-section area of passage.
- To maintain a constant viscosity of media, in some cases, coolers are also used to lower the temperature of the media. Manual or computer control machines are also available.
- The basic purpose of tooling is to hold the parts in position and to contain the media and direct its flow.
- As the process has low MRR (Material Removal Rate), the maximum machining takes place wherever there is a maximum restriction to the flow of abrasive.
- Fig. 4.2 (a), (b) and (c) shows the finishing of internal surfaces.



Fig. 4.2 Finishing of internal surfaces

• Fig. 4.3 shows the finishing of external surfaces in which the designer of tooling decides the extent of restriction.



Fig. 4.3 Tooling for external surface to be finished

• After machining the parts should be cleaned properly by air or vacuum.

Process variables

- The important factors that affect the performance of the process and the quality of product are as follows :
 - Workpiece material (Hardness and composition)
 - Machine and tooling (fixture design, cylinder size, clamping pressure, etc.)
 - Geometry of component (passage shape, length, diameter, etc.)
 - $\circ\,$ Media (Viscosity and its change during the process, flow rate, type and size of abrasive, etc.)
 - o Adjustable parameters (Pressure and number of strokes)

Applications :

- It is very useful for finishing of the following parts :
 - Extrusion dies (improves die performance and life)
 - Nozzle of flame cutting torch
 - Airfoil surfaces of impellers of turbine
 - Deburring of aircraft valve bodies and spools.
 - Removing recast layer after EDM or LBM.
- It is used for finishing operations mainly in the industries related to the manufacturing of aerospace, automotive, semiconductor, medical parts, etc.
- It also improves the mechanical fatigue strength of blades, disks, hubs, shafts, etc.

Advantages :

- By using AFF deburring, polishing and radiusing are conducted in one operation.
- This process can finish in accessible area.
- AFF is suitable for batch production.
- It is a very fast method.
- This method provides better accuracy and high efficiency.
- Media temperature control generally not required.
- Excellent process control and quick change tooling.

Disadvantages :

- Tooling or fixtures required are expensive.
- Initial cost of the machine is high.
- This process is not suitable for blind holes.

4.2 Chemo Mechanical Polishing

- Demands for high quality surface finish, dimensional and form accuracy are required for optical surfaces and it is very difficult to achieve this using conventional grinding methods.
- ELPD is new and efficient method that uses a metal bonded diamond grinding wheel to achieve a mirror surface finish especially on hard and brittle materials.

Working principle :

• The basic elements of ELID grinding are shown in Fig. 4.4. ELID cell comprises of a metal bonded grinding wheel, cathode electrode, DC power supply and electrolyte.



Fig. 4.4 Basic elements of ELID grinding

- The grinding wheel is connected to the positive terminal of DC supply by a carbon brush, whereas electrode is connected to the negative terminal of DC supply.
- Generally, alkaline liquids are used as electrolyte as well as coolant for grinding.
- An electrolyte is injected into the gap between the wheel and electrode by using a nozzle. Usually, this gap is 0.1 to 0.3 mm.
- Due to electrochemical reaction an anodic oxide layer is formed on the circumference of the grinding wheel.
- It is soft and brittle in nature as compared to original metal bond and easily gets worn off because of the excessing grinding force.
- Fig. 4.5 shows the basic mechanism of ELID grinding.



Fig. 4.5 Basic mechanism of ELID grinding

• After truing, the grains and bonding material (metal) of the wheel surface are flattened. Refer Fig. 4.5 (a).

- For the trued wheel it is necessary to be electrically predressed to protrude the grains on the wheel surface and the dressing continues during the grinding operation.
- When predressing starts as shown in Fig. 4.5 (b), the bonding material flows out from the grinding wheel and an insulating layer composed of the oxidized bonding material is formed on the wheel surface. Refer Fig. 4.5 (c).
- This insulating layer reduces the conductivity of the wheel surface and prevents excessive flow out of the bonding material from the wheel. At the same time, the grits are held by the bonding material and oxide layer.
- The oxide layer is soft and brittle in nature and easily wears off when it comes in contact with the workpiece during the grinding. Refer Fig. 4.5 (d).
- As grinding continues, diamond grains wear out and cutting force increases. This force will cause falling off the blunt grits which is held by the brittle insulating material. Refer Fig. 4.5 (e).
- Due to breakage of insulating layer, electrical conductivity of wheel surface increases and electrolytic dressing restarts with the flow out of bonding material from grinding wheel.
- Thus, the profrusions of new diamond grains from the grinding wheel remains constant.

Advantages :

- Good surface finish
- High surface accuracy
- Low subsurface damage

Applications :

- This process is used for grinding of silicon surfaces in semiconductor industry.
- This process produces nano surface finish on glass and ceramics.
- It also helps in production of aspherical surfaces for lenses and moulding dies in optical industry.
- It is used for precision grinding of bearing steel.
- Finishing of internal cylindrical holes in a hard and brittle material is performed by ELID.

4.3 Magnetic Abrasive Finishing (MAF)

• We know that, every magnet has two poles [north pole (N) and south pole (S)] and magnetic lines of force (magnetic field) travels from north pole to south pole.

- This magnetic principle is used in the Magnetic Abrasive Finishing (MAF) process.
- This process is suitable for finishing of cylindrical workpieces (external and internal surfaces) and for flat workpieces also.
- It is used for internal finishing of tubes, external finishing of rods, finishing of flat surfaces, etc.
- The workpiece may be made of ferromagnetic or non ferromagnetic materials.

Working Principle :

• In MAF process, granular magnetic abrasive composed of ferromagnetic material (as iron particles) and abrasive grains like Al₂O₃, SiC or diamond dust are used as cutting tools and the finishing pressure is applied by electro - magnetically generated field. Refer Fig. 4.6.



Fig. 4.6 : Working principle of MAF

- The magnetic particles are joined to each other magnetically between magnetic poles along the lines of magnetic force forming Flexible Magnetic Abrasive Brush (FMAB).
- When a cylindrical workpiece with rotary, vibratory and axial movement is inserted in such a magnetic field, the finishing of surface and edges is performed by the magnetic abrasive brush.
- If the workpiece is of non magnetic material, the lines of magnetic field go around it (through magnetic abrasives) and if it is of magnetic material then they pass through the workpiece.
- The magnitude of magnetic force between the two poles is also affected by the material, shape and size of workpiece as well as magnetic poles.

- The pressure exerted by the magnetic abrasives is decreased as the gap between the magnetic pole and workpiece is increased.
- The magnetic abrasives have been used in the form of either a mixture (unbounded) of abrasive and ferromagnetic particles or abrasive held in a ferromagnetic matrix (bonded) form by sintering.
- The unbounded magnetic abrasives yield higher metal removal rates whereas bonded magnetic abrasive give better surface finish.

Process Variables

The process variables of MAF process are as follows :

- Type and size of magnetic abrasives
- Mixing ratio of abrasive grains with ferromagnetic particles
- Working clearance
- Rotational speed and vibration (both amplitude and frequency)
- Material properties of workpiece
- Flux density and relative speed of magnetic abrasive to the workpiece surface.

Advantages :

- MAF process can finish ferromagnetic as well as non ferromagnetic materials.
- The finishing tool requires neither compensation nor dressing.
- This process has capability to access hard to reach areas.
- The process is capable of modifying roughness without changing the form.
- MAF is able to attain wide range of surface characteristics by careful selection of magnetic particles.
- The set up of process is independent of workpiece material. It can easily finish ceramics, stainless steel, brass, coated carbide and silicon.
- Due to flexible magnetic abrasive brush, it can finish any symmetric workpiece shape.

Disadvantages

- This process is not suitable for mass production.
- It is a time consuming process.
- The cost of process is very high.
- The process is not applicable for some ordinary finishing task where conventional finishing technique can be easily applied.

Applications

- MAF is used for finishing of internal surfaces of capillary tubes and other small gauge needles.
- It is suitable for finishing of cutting tools, airfoils, optics, turbine blades, prosthetics, etc.
- Also suitable for internal finishing of sanitary pipes, food industry, curved pipe, medical field (stents, catheter shafts, needles, etc.).

4.4 Magneto Rheological Finishing

- Traditional methods of finishing high precision lenses, ceramics and semiconductor wafers are very expensive and labor intensive.
- Lenses are usually made of brittle materials such as glass, which tends to crack while it is machined, and every device that uses either lasers or fiber optics requires at least one high precision lens, increasing its demand higher than ever.
- The lens manufacturer generally uses its in-house opticians for the finishing process, which makes it an arduous, labor- intensive process.
- Lens manufacturing can be classified into two main processes : grinding and finishing.
- Grinding gets the lens close to the desired size, while finishing removes the cracks and tiny surfaces imperfections that the grinding process either over looked or created.
- Perhaps the biggest disadvantage to manual grinding and finishing is that it is nondeterministic
- To overcome these difficulties, Center for Optics Manufacturing (COM) in Rochester, N.Y. has developed a technology to automate the lens finishing process known as Magneto Rheological Finishing (MRF).
- The MRF process relies on a unique "smart fluid", known as Magnetorheological (MR) fluid.
- MR-Fluids are suspensions of micron sized magnetizable particles such as carbonyl iron, dispersed in a non-magnetic carrier medium like silicone oil, mineral oil or water.
- In the absence of a magnetic field, an ideal MR-fluid exhibits Newtonian behaviour.
- On the application of an external magnetic field to a MR- suspension, a phenomenon known as Magneto Rheological Effect, shown in Fig. 4.7 is observed.

4.4.1 Magneto Rheological Effect



Fig. 4.7 Magnetorheological effect

- Fig. 4.7 (a) shows the random distribution of the particles in the absence of external magnetic field.
- Fig. 4.7 (c) shows an increasing resistance to an applied shear strain, γ due to this yield stress.
- When the field is removed, the particles return to their random state and the fluid again exhibits its original Newtonian behavior.
- In Fig. 4.7 (b) particles magnetize and form columns when external magnetic field is applied.
- The particles acquire dipole moments proportional to magnetic field strength and when the dipolar interaction between particles exceeds their thermal energy, the particles aggregate into chains of dipoles aligned in the field direction.
- Because energy is required to deform and rupture the chains, this micro-structural transition is responsible for the onset of a large "controllable" finite yield stress.

4.4.2 Magneto Rheological Finishing Process

- In the Magneto rheological finishing process, a convex, flat, or concave work piece is positioned above a reference surface.
- A MR fluid ribbon is deposited on the rotating wheel rim. By applying magnetic field in the gap, the stiffened region forms a transient work zone or finishing spot.



Fig. 4.8 Magnetorheological finsishing process

- Surface smoothing, removal of sub-surface damage, and figure correction are accomplished by rotating the lens on a spindle at a constant speed while sweeping the lens about its radius of curvature through the stiffened finishing zone.
- Material removal takes place through the shear stress created as the Magneto Rheological polishing ribbon is dragged into the converging gap between the part and carrier surface.
- Deterministic finishing of flats or spheres can be done by mounting the part on rotating spindle and sweeping it through the spot under computer control, such that dwell time determines the amount of material removal.
- The zone of contact is restricted to a spot which conforms perfectly to the local topography of the part.



Fig. 4.9 Vertical MRF machine

4.4.3 MRP Fluid

- Magneto rheological polishing fluid comprises of MR-fluid with fine abrasive particles dispersed in it.
- On the application of magnetic field the carbonyl iron particles (CIP) form a chain like columnar structure with abrasives embedded in between.
- The magnetic force between iron particles encompassing abrasive grain provides bonding strength to it and its magnitude is a function of iron concentration, applied magnetic field intensity, magnetic permeability of particles and particle size.

The MR-polishing fluid has following merits:-

- 1. Its compliance is adjustable through the magnetic field.
- 2. It carries heat and debris away from the polishing zone.
- 3. It does not load up as in grinding wheel.
- 4. It is flexible and adapts the shape of the part of the work piece which is in its contact.

4.4.4 Advantages

- Resistance to applied shear strain by chains is responsible for material removal
- Zone of finishing is restricted to a spot
- Most efficient and for high precision finishing of optics
- MRF makes finishing of free form shapes possible for first time.

Applications

- High precision lenses include medical equipment such as endoscopes
- Military's night vision equipment like infrared binoculars.

4.5 Magneto Rheological Abrasive Flow Finishing (MRAFF)

- In AFM, the polishing medium acts as compliant lap and overcomes shape limitation inherent in almost all traditional finishing processes.
- As abrading forces in AFM process mainly depend on rheological behavior of polymeric medium, which is least controllable by external means, hence lacks determinism.
- The process magneto rheological finishing, uses magnetically stiffened ribbon to deterministically finish optical flats, spheres and aspheres.
- In order to maintain the versatility of Abrasive Flow Machining process and at the same time introducing determinism and controllability of rheological properties of abrasive

laden medium, a new hybrid process termed as Magnetor heological Abrasive Flow Finishing (MRAFF) is used.

• This process relies on smart behavior of magneto rheological Fluids whose Rheological properties are controllable by means of external magnetic field.



Fig. 4.10 Development of magneto rheological abrasive flow finishing process

4.5.1 Mechanism of MRAFF Process

• In MRAFF process, a magnetically stiffened slug of magneto rheological polishing fluid is extruded back and forth through or across the passage formed by work piece and fixture.





- Abrasion occurs selectively only where the magnetic field is applied across the work piece surface, keeping the other areas unaffected. The mechanism of the process is shown in Fig. 4.11.
- The rheological behaviour of polishing fluid changes from nearly Newtonian to Bingham plastic upon entering and Bingham to Newtonian upon exiting the finishing zone.

4.5.2 MRAFF Machine

- A hydraulically powered experimental setup is designed to study the process characteristics and performance.
- The setup consists of two MR-polishing fluid cylinders, two hydraulic actuators, electromagnet, fixture and supporting frame.
- Experiments were conducted on stainless steel workpieces at different magnetic field strength to observe its effect on final surface finish.
- No measurable change in surface roughness is observed after finishing at zero magnetic field.





- In MRAFF process, MRPF is extruded through the workpiece passage to be finished utilizing two opposed cast iron cylinders under the presence of external magnetic field.
- The viscosity of smart magnetorheological polishing fluid (MRPF) is a function of applied magnetic field strength, and it is varied according to the desire finishing characteristics.
- The shearing of the Bingham plastic polishing fluid near the workpiece surface contributes to the material removal and hence finishing.
- Extrusion of the MRP-fluid through the passage formed in the workpiece fixture is accomplished by driving two opposed pistons in MRPF cylinders using hydraulic actuators operated in desired manner with the help of designed hydraulic circuit.
- The MRAFF setup consists of MRPF cylinders with pistons, workpiece fixture, electromagnet, hydraulic drive and controls, and supporting frame.

4.5.3 Advantages

- High machining versatility
- The surface finish improvement by this process is several times better than that of the original surface finish.
- The cutting activity can be easily controlled
- Process is simple
- Complex structures can be easily machined.
- Localized finishing is possible
- Negligible thermal distortion

Disadvantage

• Machining setup is complex and cost is high.

4.6 Multiple Choice Questions with Answers

MAGNETIC ABRASIVE FINISHING

Q.1 In this type of machining, machining forces are controlled by which of the following

fields?

a Magnetic field	b Electric field	
c Radiative field	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]

	Q.2 Which of the following type of tools,	are required for magnetic field assisted po	lishing ?
	a Rigid tools	b Expensive tools	
	c Magnetic tools	d Ultra precession tools	[Ans. : c]
	Q.3 Which of the following is not a magne	etic field assisted machining process ?	
	a Electro-plating process	b Magnetic abrasive finishing	
	c Magnetic float polishing	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
	Q.4 In the advanced machining processe	s, what is the full form of MAF ?	
	a Magnet Automated Finishing	D Magnetic Abrasive Finishing	
	© Magnet Assisted Floating	d Magnetic Association for Floating	[Ans. : b]
	Q.5 In magnetic abrasive finishing, which	of the following particles do not contribut	te to the
	material removal ?		
	a Abrasive particles	b Magnetic particles	
	C Non-magnetic particles	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]
	Q.6 Which of the following motions are op	oted, in order to carry on with the magnetic	c abrasive
	finishing ?		
	a Rotary motion	b Oscillatory motion	
	C Vibratory motion	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
	Q.7 Magnetic abrasive finishing is used for	or which of the following application/s ?	
	^a Surface finishing		
	e Drilling	Boring	[Ans. : a]
	Q.8 Which is the place, where magnetic f	eld assisted polishing was invented ?	
23	The United States of America	The United Arab Emirates	
	Culture Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Japan	[Ans. : a]
	Q.9 Which of the following processes can	not be machined using magnetic abrasive	÷
	tinisning ?	1 Curface reliabing	
			[Ans. : c]
	Q.10 Which of the following components, c finishing ?	ome under machining system of magnetic	c abrasive
	a Rotatory spindle	ந்Oscillating Magnets	
	C Holding chuck	\square All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]

Q.11 Which of the following materials can be machined using magnetic abrasive finishing ?		
a Alloy steels	b Ceramic materials	
c Iron materials	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.12 State whether the following stateme	ent is true or false about magnetic abras	ve finishing .
"Vibratory motion that is axial, is intro-	duced in the magnetic field by the oscillation	n of magnetic
poles."		
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]
Q.13 Which of the following material/s is	/are used to hold the abrasives, in MAF 3	
a Nonmagnetic materials	bFerro magnetic materials	
Ceramic materials	a None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
Q.14 What is the other name of ferromag	netic material used for holding the abras	ives in MAF?
a Magnetic abrasive conglomerate	bMagnetic abrasive holder	
C Magnetic abrasive container	d Magnetic abrasive ampule	[Ans. : a]
Q.15 What are the sizes magnetic abrasiv	re conglomerates required in the machin	ing system
of MAF ?		
a 1 - 10 microns	b 20 - 50 microns	
50 - 100 microns	d 100 - 200 microns	[Ans. : c]
Q.16 What are the size ranges of the abra	asives used in magnetic abrasive finishir	ig ?
	to 10 microns	
e 10 to 100 microns	a 100 to 1000 microns	[Ans. : b]
Q.17 Which of the following are common	ly used magnetic materials in finishing p	process ?
		21:078
Steel and stainless steel	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.18 Which of the following are common	ly used abrasive materials in finishing pr	ocess of
a Silicon Carbide	h Aluminium Oxide	
Cubic Boron Nitride	a All of the mentioned	[Ans : d]
0.18 Which of the following materials co	mbine to form the magnetic abrasive br	Ich in MAE 2
a Work niece	h Magnetic and abrasive particles	SHILMAL :
	a All of the mentioned	[Ans · d]
		[7/19 0]

Q.20 In order to achieve uniform circula	tion of abrasives, the magnetic abrasives	are
undergone through which of the fo	llowing ?	
a Stirring	b Oscillation	
c Vibration	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.21 Magnetic lines of force flows on w	hich part of the work piece material ?	
a Through the work piece	िOver the surface	
c Above the work piece	d Below the work piece	[Ans. : a]
Q.22 What is the limit of the roller speed	d used in MAF ?	
a Up to 0.5 m/s	ந Up to 1.3 m/s	
C Up to 2.6 m/s	त Up to 3.3 m/s	[Ans. : b]
Q.23 What is the value of magnetic field	I intensity used in MAF ?	
a 0 - 0.53 Tesla	চ 0.6 - 0.70 Tesla	
<u>ि</u> 0.70 - 0.90 Tesla	्ते 0.90 - 1.1 Tesla	[Ans. : a]
Q.24 What is the value of magnetic pres	ssure used in Magnetic abrasive machinin	g ?
ा 0 - 30 kPa	די 50 - 100 kPa	
ت 100 - 200 kPa	च 200 - 500 kPa	[Ans. : a]
Q.25 What is the value of frequency use	ed in Magnetic abrasive finishing process	?
a 1 - 10 Hz	ъ 12 - 25 Hz	
30 - 50 Hz	िस 60 - 100 Hz	[Ans. : b]
Q.26 In which direction, oscillatory mot	ion of magnets are carried out ?	
Axial to work piece	Perpendicular to work piece	
Inclined to work piece	└── None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.27 Which of the following surface def	ects are removed using Magnetic abrasive	e finishing ?
_{F^a Scratches}	Fb-Hard spots	
$[]{}^{\square}_{[]{}^{\square}]}$ Lay lines and tool marks	$\begin{bmatrix} \Box \\ \Box^{\mathbf{a}} \end{bmatrix}$ All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.28 What is the value of the limited dep	oth to which form errors, tapers, looping c	an be
corrected ?		
a 10 microns	b 20 microns	
20 microns	40 microns	[Ans. : b]
$\mathbf{Q}_{.29}^{L}$ State whether the following staten	nent is true or false about magnetic abrasi	ve finishing.
"Increasing the magnetic flux density	raises the rate of material removal in finishir	ng.″
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]

Q.30 Which of the following factors, does	material removal rate depend on ?	
a Magnetic flux density	b Working clearance	
c Work piece material	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.31 Which of the following factors does r	not affect the magnetic abrasive conglo	omerates in
MAF ?		
a Abrasive type	Ъ Abrasive size	
c Work piece material	d Volume fraction	[Ans. : c]
Q.32 State whether the following statemer	nt is true or false about magnetic abras	sive finishing.
"Higher rates of material removal are o	btained, with an increase in amplitude a	nd frequency."
a True	ि False	[Ans. : a]
Q.33 Which of the following applications v	where MAF is used ?	
a Finishing of inner surfaces	b Polishing of balls and rollers	
Chamfering and deburring of gears	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.34 Diamond abrasives used for finishing	g operation results in which type of su	face
defects ?		
a Deep pits	Burface scratches	
Micro cracks	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
2.35 Which of the following conditions is/	are not suitable for finishing of cerami	c balls ?
Controlled force	b Large abrasive sizes	
Small abrasive sizes	Less harder abrasives	[Ans. : b]
\mathbf{Q} .36 In MAF, ceramic balls and the bearin	g rollers are placed in between which o	components ?
Abrasives and float	Drive shaft and float	
Float and magnets	ြ႕ Magnets and abrasives	[Ans. : b]
Q.37 Polishing in magnetic abrasive finish	hing is done, by which action of materi	al removal?
$\lceil a \rceil$ Mechanical abrasion	Pen Mechanical erosion	
Chemical corrosion	d Material vaporization	[Ans. : a]
Q.38 State whether the following statemer	nt is true or false regarding MAF.	
"As the forces exerted on the rollers are	e very small, polishing actions takes place	very finely."
_ட வு True	,ந False	[Ans. : a]
Q.39 For obtaining a better finish using ma	agnetic abrasive finishing, tubes are ro	otated at
which speeds ?		

Q.40 Which of the following is an adv	vantage of MAF over electrolytic finishin	g ?	
a Disposing of electrolyte	b Cost effective		
c More flexible	d More accuracy	[Ans. : a]	
Q.41 State whether the following state	ement is true or false about magnetic ab	rasive finishing.	
"Mirror finishing, removed burrs	with lowering the accuracy of the shape	e are achieved by	
MAF."			
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]	
Q.42 What are the other applications	where magnetic abrasive finishing can	be used ?	
a Removal of oxide layers	BRemoval of protective coatings		
Chamfering	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.43 Chemical micromachining is us	ed for engraving the metal.		
a True	ہ False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.44 It is required to remove materia	l in the form of atoms for finishing of the	surface.	
a True	to False	[Ans. : a]	
[viscoelastic material	, carbonyl iron particles, or by the magnetorheolo	ogical fluid as a carrier	
Q.45 Magneto Rheological Abrasive	Finishing (MRF) is a magnetic field assis	sted process.	
True	False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.46 MRF is used for finishing of brit	tle materials.		
True	False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.47 Abrasive Flow Machining (AFM)	is used for		
ျမို de-burring	etching والم		
drilling	لللللة cutting	[Ans. : a]	
Q.48 In Chemo-Mechanical Polishing	(CMP) process, material is removed du	e to abrading.	
العام True	False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.49 CMP is used for flat surfaces or	nly.		
a True	ے False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.50 MAF was developed to produce	efficiently and economically good quali	ty finish material.	
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]	
$\mathbf{Q}_{.51}^{\lfloor}$ Magnetic float polishing is a tec	hnique based on		
a magneto-dynamic behaviour	b magneto-hydrodynamic behavio	our	
kinematic behaviour	dviscosity	[Ans. : b]	
Q.52 Ferromagnetic particles are attracted towards the area of a higher magnetic field.			
---	---	------------	--
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.53 MRAFF is the hybrid finishing process	s of MRF and AFF.		
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.54 In magnetic flow polishing process, ve	ery small force is applied by the abrasives		
a True	ि False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.55 For replication of micro parts moulding	g is preferred		
a True	ि False	[Ans. : a]	
Q.56 Magnetorheological fluids are			
a viscous dominant fluids	belastic dominant fluids		
c viscoelastic fluids	a none of these	[Ans. : d]	
Q.57 The force that is responsible for shear	ing of surface peaks in magnetorheologic	al	
finishing is			
a normal force generated between workpied	ce and rotating wheel		
tangential force at the surface of abrasive	particle and surface peak interaction		
$rac{1}{[c]}$ vector sum of both normal force and tang	ential force		
$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{d} \\ \mathbf{d} \end{bmatrix}$ no mechanical forces are generated in ma	agnetorheological finishing process.	[Ans. : b]	
Q.58 Passivation layer in chemical mechan	ical polishing process indicates		
^{(a}) Chemically reacted layer of surface	Conversion layer due to heat interaction		
Contaminated layer due to polishing slurr	Mechanically destroyed layer	[Ans. : a]	
Q.59 The full form of CMP process			
Particial Polishing	Chemomechanical Planarization		
Chemomechanical Presipiration	Both a and b	[Ans. : d]	
Q.60 Which of the following is not an advantage of magnetorheological finishing process?			
a_{\Box}^{a} Used to finish lenses in optical industry			
$\begin{bmatrix} L \\ D \end{bmatrix}$ Blind holes can be finished			
Polishing and deburring options can be c	ombined		
Finishing rates are higher than manual fir	nishing	[Ans. : b]	
Q.61 Magnetorheological abrasive flow fini	shing process adopts the advantages of_		
a Complex component finishing capability			
$\stackrel{[\!\!\!]}{}$ Controlling viscosity of the media with ex	ternal means from AFF process		
c Both a & b	d None of these	[Ans. : d]	

Q.62 Rheology is a science of		
a fluid dynamics	b flow and deformation of fluids	
c deformation of solids	d fluid behaviour under extrusion pressure	e
		[Ans. : b]
Q.63 Which one of the following is not an i	mportant level element of the AFF process	s ?
a Medium	bTooling	
c Volume of hydraulic oil	d Machine setup	[Ans. : c]
Q.64 A strong flexible magnetic abrasive b	rush is seen in finishing of	
a Ferro magnetic materials	b Non – ferro magnetic material	
c Not depends on type of material	d Para magnetic materials	[Ans. : a]
Q.65 Which one of the following statement	is correct with respect too abrasive flow	
machining ?		
a Axial force is responsible for indentations		
b Radial force is responsible for shearing of roughness peaks		
c The velocity in the radial direction of media is higher than the axial velocity		
d None of these	ho.	[Ans. : d]

Advanced Nano Finishing Processes ends ...

28
Anning Education Domains Income
Apprise cuucation, Keprise minuvario 8

Unit - V

CHAPTER - 5

RECENT TRENDS IN NON-TRADITIONAL MACHINING PROCESSES

Syllabus : Recent developments in non-traditional machining processes, their working principles, equipments, effect of process parameters, applications, advantages and limitations. Comparison of non-traditional machining processes.

Section No.	Topic Name	Page No.
5.1	Electro Chemical Deburring (ECD)	5 - 2
5.2	Electrolyte Jet Machining (EJM)	5 - 5
5.3	Laser Surface Treatments	5 - 7
5.4	Comparison of Advanced Machining Processes	5 - 8
5.5	Recent Developments in EDM	5 - 9
5.6	Recent Developments in Wire Cut EDM	5 - 11
5.7	Multiple Choice Questions with Answers	5 - 12

5.1 Electro Chemical Deburring (ECD)

- When the component is processed by a conventional machining method, it is left with burrs, specifically along the two intersecting surfaces.
- Such burrs are undesirable from the viewpoint of performance of a component as well as safety of an operator or other person.
- Such burrs can be removed by one of the deburring processes.
- The problems of burrs are still persisting and unsolved in many industries. Different attempts are made to reduce the burr level by various means.
- Deburring is an important phase for manufacturing quality products, mainly in large scale industries.
- In a modern industrial technology, the deburring process has attained great importance because of rigid quality standards. However, the cost of deburring should not be very high.
- The deburring process can be classified as follows :
- i) Mechanical deburring : It is performed by using cutting tools, brushes, belt sanders, etc.
- ii) Abrasive deburring : In this technique tumbling, barrel finishing, vibratory deburring, sand blasting, etc. methods are used.
- **iii)** Thermal deburring : In this technique, the components are placed in the chamber which is filled with combustible gas mixture of oxygen and hydrogen. After ignition by spark plug, the heat wave is generated and burrs or sharp edges are removed.

iv) Electrochemical deburring :

- This process makes use of flowing electrolyte for conducting electric current for the electrochemical reaction to take place.
- The current rating and current duration for a particular component are found after extensive trials for each type of component.
- The commonly used electrolytes are sodium chloride (NaCl) and sodium nitrate (NaNO₃).
- Due to corrosive nature of electrolyte and ferrous hydroxide released by the process, the machines are built with non corrosive materials.
- This technique is generally used for far away located and inaccessible places where other deburring processes are not effective.

Working Principle of ECD

- It consists of the following elements or sections :
 - Electrolyte system (to provide high velocity to the flow)
 - Electrical power system (to supply current)
 - Mechanical structure (to locate and provide movement or mounting of the electrodes)
 - Separator (to separate the sludge)
- During the process when a voltage is applied between two metal electrodes immersed in an electrolyte, current flows through the electrolyte from one electrode to another electrode. Also, ions (electrically charged atoms) physically migrate through the electrolyte. Refer Fig. 5.1.



Fig. 5.1 Electromechanical deburring

- The transfer of electrons between the ions and electrodes completes the circuit and brings the phenomenon of metal dissolution at the positive electrode or anode (workpiece).
- Metal detached atom by atom from the anode surface appears in the main body of the electrolyte as positive ions or as precipitated semi solid of the metal hydroxide. The dissolved burrs in the form of hydroxides settle down and the electrolyte is regenerated.
- Generally, the tool is insulated on all surfaces, except a part of which is adjacent to the burr or burrs.
- But, the setting of dimensions of the bare part of the tool, machining time and other conditions are decided by trial and error method.
- The electrolyte is made to flow through the inter-electrode gap which is generally 0.1 to 0.3 mm.

- The electrolyte is properly filtered out before its recirculation and the hydroxide is disposed through outlet drain.
- The hydroxide removed from the drain valve is extensively used as a raw material for lapping paste.
- Before deburring, the components should be free from loose burrs which damage the electrodes, and also from grease/ oil which contaminates the electrolyte.
- Hence, workpiece should be thoroughly washed out before deburring. After deburring, it should be immediately dipped in running water followed by dewatering fluid which protects against the corrosion.

Advantages

- During the process there are no mechanical loads or thermal loads on the workpiece.
- Both workpiece roughing and finishing can be completed in a single pass. Because ECD is a dissolution process, no primary or secondary burrs are generated.
- ECD is a highly productive process. The process time is fast as compared to conventional methods and multiple parts per cycle can be machined. This results in low unit cost of production.
- It is a highly stable process with good process control which ensures accuracy, quality, consistency and the highest repeatability.
- It is an ideal deburring process for parts where burns are difficult to reach or machine using conventional methods. It also eliminates the problem of secondary burr formation.

Disadvantages

- The acidic electrolyte can corrode the tool, workpiece or equipments.
- Only electrically conductive materials can be machined.
- High specific energy consumption.

Applications

- ECD has applications in industries like consumer appliances, biomedical, aerospace, automobile, etc.
- It is used for the components like gears, splines, drilled holes, milled parts, fuel supply and hydraulic system components, etc.
- Also used in cases where two holes cross each other like crank shaft.

5.2 Electrolyte Jet Machining (EJM)

- EJM is an advance version of Electrochemical Machining (ECM).
- In EJM a workpiece is machined only in the area hit by the electrolyte jet which is ejected from a nozzle.
- By translating the jet over the workpiece, intricate patterns can be fabricated without using the special mask.
- Even 3D shapes can be machined by adjusting the current and dwelling time of the jet over the workpiece.
- As EJM is an electrochemical process, there are no burns, cracks or heat affected zones generated by the process.
- This process is used for removing processes by anodic dissolution as well as for coloring processes by anodic oxidation.
- Both glossy surface and considerably rough surface can be obtained by controlling the current density.

Working Principle :

- It is carried out by jetting electrolytic aqueous solution from the nozzle towards the workpiece while applying voltage to the gap as shown in Fig. 5.2.
- Fig. 5.2 shows the electric potential distribution in the electrolyte flow ejected from a cylindrical nozzle and current density distribution over the workpiece surface.
- When the electrolyte jet hits the workpiece at high flow rate, the electrolyte flows rapidly outward in a fast thin layer. This suddenly changes its thickness in area far away from the nozzle due to hydraulic jump phenomenon.



Fig. 5.2 : Working principle of EJM

• A platinum wire is inserted in a glass tube nozzle. When electrolyte pass through this, it acts as cathode and workpiece acts as anode. By electrolytic dissolution metal removal

takes place. Metal ions are carried out by flow of electrolyte.

- Fig. 5.3 shows the set up of EJM. The workpiece is mounted on a table which is placed in a work sink to drain the electrolyte.
- The work sink and nozzle are installed on a platform which can be numerically controlled.
- The electrolyte is supplied from a gear pump whose flow rate can be controlled by varying the pump speed.





Advantages :

- There are no heat affected zones in the process.
- No residual stresses in the component.
- Tool wear is minimum.
- Additional masking is not required.
- Good surface finish can be obtained.
- It is a non contact type machining process.

Applications :

Applications of electrolytic jet machining :

- This process is used for drilling small holes in aircraft turbine blades.
- It is used for producing maskless patterns for microelectronics parts.
- It is used to machine hard alloys.
- This process is used to make surface glossy.
- It has large applications in biomedical field as well as in Micro Fluidic systems.

5.3 Laser Surface Treatments

Laser based heat treatment

- Heating the steel upto it's melting point and then quickly quenching it leads to hardening.
- In laser based heat treatment, surface layer of workpiece is heated upto a temperature to form austenite.
- Specimen is moved away from laser at constant feed rate. At the moment it moves down from exposure to the laser it is quenched by cooler region rapidly.



- As the temperature drops rapidly, austenite becomes mechanically unstable and rearrange to form a body centered crystal structure which is harder than the original material.
- The factors affecting this are, nature of metal coating, wavelength and shape of laser beam.
- The lasers used in laser based heat treatment can be gas lasers or state lasers.
- Carbon dioxide lasers are used in this process but their absorption by metals is difficult.
- Yttrium Aluminium Garnet lasers used in the process have high absorption properties but less electrical efficiency.
- High power diode lasers are used, which are most significant. They have higher efficiency as well as better absorption properties.

5.3.1 Factors Affecting the Performance of Laser based Heat Treatment

- Factors which affect the performance of laser-based heat treatment are :
- i) **Power Density :** Higher the power density, deeper is the case depth. However, if all the variables are fixed a maximum depth can be achieved.

- **ii) Travel Speed :** If the travel speed is increased, case depth will be decreased until there is no reaction with the material. Decreased travel speed will result into significant surface melting or a lower hardness.
- iii) Requirement of Hardness : When a maximum hardness is required for a certain carbon content, then the case depth is controlled by the cooling condition of the part. If the hardness requirement is lower, then we can lower the power density and reduce the travel speed.
- iv) Cooling Condition : At least six or seven times the case depth thickness of material is needed beneath the surface to insure reaching the required case depth and hardness. Air jets, water mist or oil can be untilized for this purpose.

Sr. No.	Parameter	EDM	ECM	AJM
1.	Mechanism of process	Controlled erosion through a series of electric sparks.	Controlled removal of metal by anodic dissolution in an electrolytic medium.	Removal of metal by crosion using high velocity abrasive articles.
2.	MRR	5000 mm ³ /min	1600 mm ³ /min	16 mm ³ /min
3.	Tool material	Brass, copper, graphite, tungsten, etc.	Copper, brass or steel.	Abrasive of Al_2O_3 or SiC are used.
4.	Workpiece material	All conducting metals and alloy.	All conducting metals and alloys.	Hard and brittle materials like glass, ceramic, mica, ctc.
5.	Specific power consumption	2-10 W/mm ³ /min	7 W/mm ³ /min	18ito
6.	Applications	For producing micro-holes, narrow slots, blind complex cavities, etc.	Used for machining difficult to machine materials and complex shaped parts	For cutting intricate holes in hard and brittle materials, fragile and heat sensitive materials without damage.
7.	Limitations	Non-conducting materials cannot be machined and high power consumption	Non-conducting materials cannot be machined and high power consumption	Low MRR and low accuracy. Sometimes, abrasives get embedded in the material.

5.4 Comparison of Advanced Machining Processes

Recent Trends in Non-Traditional Machining Processes

Sr. No.	Parameter	LBM	USM
1.	Mechanism of process	Heating, melting and then vapourisation.	It involves both fracture and plastic deformation by impact of grains using vibrating tool.
2.	MRR	5 mm ³ /min	800 mm ³ /min
3.	Tool material	Laser beams	Soft steel
4.	Workpiece material	All materials except those having high thermal conductivity.	All materials.
5.	Specific power consumption	1000 W/mm³/min	800 W/mm ³ /min
6.	Applications	For drilling small holes in hard materials and cutting very narrow slots.	Machining of hard meterials can be done. Also used for machining of very precise and intricate shaped articles.
7.	Limitations	Holes drilled may have slight taper, high cost of the system and largepower consumption.	High rate of tool wear, softer materials are difficult to machine, size of cavity is limited and high cost of machine.

5.5 Recent Developments in EDM

1. Adaptive control

The purpose of the adaptive control in an EDM is to read the conditions of the EDM spark and translate these conditions into digital signals that are fed into the machine's controller. The controller translates these signals, determines the efficiency of the EDM cut and makes adjustments accordingly. One of the conditions monitored by the machine's adaptive control technology is contamination in the gap. If excess contamination in the gap is present, this creates the potential for an EDM arc or diminished performance. The controller must then make adjustments that do not affect the over burn or surface integrity of the workpiece. This generally involves changes in the gap voltage, increasing the off-time, altering the jump cycle or a combination of any of these.

2. Research progress in vibration rotary and Vibro-Rotary EDM

It was proved that the electrode rotation served as an effective gap flushing technique, yielding better material removal. combination of ultrasonic vibration in EDM the MRR and surface finish improved and TWR increased. Vibration, rotary and vibro-rotary mechanism makes the equipment simple and increases the material removal rate, provide better surface

finish ejection from work piece. Better circulation of dielectric fluid and debris removal from work piece.

3. Water In EDM

Water as dielectric is an alternative to hydro carbon oil. The approach is taken to promote a better health and safe environment while working with EDM. This is because hydrocarbon oil such as kerosene will decompose and release harmful vapour (CO and CH_4). Water-based dielectric can replace hydrocarbon oils since it is environmentally safe. Water based EDM is more eco friendly, reduced harmful agent, toxic fumes dangerous for human & economically low cost machining as compared to conventional oil based dielectric. The material removal rate enhanced with use of water.

4. Dry EDM

Dry EDM is a green environment friendly Electric discharge machining Technique in which the liquid dielectric is replaced by a gaseous dielectric. Gas at high pressure as used as the dielectric medium. Dry EDM is eco-friendly machining. Pollution is reduced by use of gas instead of oil based dielectric. Harmful & toxic fumes are not generated during machining. Material removal rate &electrode wear ratio also get enhanced by dry EDM.

5. Powder Mixed EDM

Powder mixed electric discharge machining (PMEDM) is one of the new innovations for the enhancement of capabilities of electric discharge machining process. In this process, a suitable material in fine powder is properly mixed into the dielectric fluid. The added powder improves the breakdown characteristics of the dielectric fluid.



Fig. 5.5

5.6 Recent Developments in Wire Cut EDM

1. Wire EDM with Coated Electrodes

Wire electrodes coated with low vaporization temperature metal or alloy gives more protection to the core of the wire from thermal shock. high performance coated wires, having high conductivity and better flushability have been developed and used for machining, resulting in better surface finish and improved cutting speeds. But these wire are costly as well as cause many impurities in dielectric fluid and also some environmental hazards.

2. Wire EDM With Multi- Layered Electrodes

A wire electrode, which includes a steel core coated with copper or some other materials. Large amount of work has been reported in various patents for multi layered steel core wire electrodes and majority of these multi layered wire electrodes results in accuracy and precision problems with increased tool life. It may be therefore concluded that coating is done on the steel wires to achieve high strength and rigidity.

3. Wire EDM with Advance Power Supply

The supply is transistor controlled and composed of a full bridge circuit, two snubber circuits and a pulse control circuit, to provide the functions of anti-electrolysis, high frequency and very low energy pulse control.

4. New Control System to Improve Machining Accuracy

A closed loop wire tension control system for WEDM to improve the machining accuracy. Dynamic performance of the closed loop wire tension system was examined by Proportional Integrate (P.I.) controller and one step ahead controller. Further in order to reduce the vibration of the wire electrode, dynamic dampers were employed.

5. Wire Electrodes with Cryogenic Treatment

In electronics industries, Aluminum, Brass, Copper, Tin, Lead shows better wear resistance after cryogenic treatment. EN 31 steel, when machined with cryogenic treated brass wire, with three process parameters namely type of wire electrode, pulse width, and wire tension, shows a significant improvement in Surface Roughness than the untreated wire electrode.

6. Stratified wires

Properties of the wire used in this process have an impact on MRR and quality of the cut surface. Now a days stratified wires are used as electrodes. These wires are made of copper core within a thin layer of zinc over it. Such a current carry more current hence gives high MRR. This wire is used only once and then scrapped because it is not very expensive. A wire

can carry heavier load if it can absorb more amount of heat without breaking. A heavier load also means a spark with more energy hence higher MRR resulting in higher cutting speed. Zinc melts and even evaporates at a temperature lower than the melting temperature of copper.



Fig. 5.6 Stratified wire used in wire EDM

5.7 Multiple Choice Que	estions with Answers	
	ICE JET MACHINING	
Q.1 In the existing advanced	machining processes, what is the full form of IJM ?	
a Ice jet manufacturing	b Ink jet manufacturing	
c Ice jet machining	d Ink jet machining	[Ans. : c]
Q.2 In ice jet machining, the a which of the following ?	abrasive particles used for material removal are rep	laced by
a Silica particles	b Ice particles	
c Fluids	d Colloidal solutions	[Ans. : b]
Q.3 When compared to abras Ice jet machining ?	sive water jet machining, how are the material remov	val rates in
a Very low	b Low	
C High	d Remains same	[Ans. : b]
Q.4 State whether the follow	ing statement is true or false about ice jet machinin	g.
"Water can be reused in l	IJM, unlike that of AWJM and WJM."	
a True	False	[Ans. : a]
Q.5 Which of the following a	re the components of machining system of IJM ?	
High pressure pump	Lce particle generator	
Ultrasonic atomizer	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.6 Which of the following c	omponent will be present just after the cooling coil	?
High pressure pump	Lce particle generator	
Cutting nozzle	Ultrasonic atomizer	[Ans. : c]

5 - 12

Unconventional Machining Processes

Q.7 Ice particles of size <500 µm are produ	uced by which of the following process ?	
a Stream freezing	b Ice particles supply	
c Normal cooling	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]
Q.8 Ice particles of size >500 μm are produ	uced by which of the following process ?	
a Stream freezing	b Ice particles supply	
c Normal cooling	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]
Q.9 In ice jet machining, stand-off distance	e value varies between which of the follow	ving?
a] 1.0 – 2.0 mm	b 2.0 – 3.0 mm	
c] 3.0 – 5.0 mm	d 5.0 – 10.0 mm	[Ans. : c]
Q.10 What is the value of diameter of nozzle	e that is used in ice jet machining ?	
a 0.175 mm	ъ 0.425 mm	
<u>c</u> 0.548 mm	d 0.654 mm	[Ans. : a]
Explanation : The value of	diameter of nozzle in Ice jet machining is about	ut 0.175 mm.
Q.11 Ultrasonic atomizer used in ice particl	e generator, produces water droplets at v	vhich
rate ?		
a 0.1 ltr/hr to 1 ltr/hr	b 2 ltr/hr to 12 ltr/hr	
20 ltr/hr to 35 ltr/hr	d 40 ltr/hr to 65 ltr/hr	[Ans. : b]
Q.12 What are the advantages of ice jet mad	chining over the other advanced machinin	ng
processes ?		
A Environmentally safe	Cost reduction	
No heat affected zone	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.13 Which of the following is a disadvanta	$\stackrel{\smile}{}_{ge}$ of ice jet machining when compared t	o AWJM ?
^a Environmentally safe	Cost reduction	
Low material removal rate	No heat affected zone	[Ans. : c]
Q.14 Which of the following are the process	ses and applications by the use of IJM ?	
a Ice deburring process	b Ice cutting process	
Le blasting process	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]
Q.15 Which of the following industries use	lce jet machining for different application	s ?
a Food industry	b Medical industry	
C Space industry	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]

Recent Trend	s in Non-Traditional	Machining Processes
--------------	----------------------	---------------------

PHOTO CHEMICAL MILLING			
Q.16 In advanced machining process, what is the full form of PCM ?			
a Photochemical manufacturing	b Photochemical machining		
C Photo crystalline manufacturing	d Photo crystalline machining	[Ans. : b]	
Q.17 In this method, which of the following	techniques are used to apply the maskant	on the	
machining surface ?			
^a Photographic techniques	b Cut and peel masking		
CSilkscreen resist technique	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]	
Q.18 What is the similarity between normal	chemical milling process and photo chem	ical	
milling ?			
Both use chemicals	b Maskant application method		
None of the mentioned	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]	
Q.19 In some cases, photochemical milling	can also be called as	199	
^a photo chemical blasting	photo chemical blanking		
photo chemical drilling	d photo chemical erosion	[Ans. : b]	
Q.20 Photo chemical blanking can be used	to machine the parts to high precision, up	to which	
of the following thickness values ?			
a 0.001 – 0.007 mm	ь 0.007 – 0.012 mm		
د 0.013 – 1.503 mm	d 1.612 – 2.125 mm	[Ans. : c]	
Q.21 State whether the following statement	is true or false regarding photochemical r	nilling.	
"Unlike that of CHM, PCM can also be us	sed to create parts."		
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]	
\mathbf{Q} .22 In case of photochemical milling that u	use using lettering and graphics for surfac	e	
etching, what will be the depth of surface etched ?			
a Very deep	b Up to certain depth		
C Half-way	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : b]	
Q.23 When was the process, photochemical milling is introduced to the machining			
environment ?			
a 1920s	b 1930s		
لول 1950s	La 1960s	[Ans. : d]	

Q.24 State whether the following statement is true or false regarding PCM.			
"In PCM, etching dept	"In PCM, etching depth does not depend on the time, a component is immersed in the		
chemical solution."			
a True	b False	[Ans. : b]	
Explanation : As in	case of CHM, depth of etch in PCM depend upon the time of part in	nmersed in	
	chemic	cal solution.	
Q.25 Which of the following	g processes does not come under chemical machining pro	cesses ?	
a Chemical milling	b Photo forming		
c Photo chemical filling	d Photo chemical blanking	[Ans. : b]	
h	ELECTROSTREAM DRILLING		
Q.26 In advanced machinin	ng processes, what is the full form of ES drilling ?		
a Electro stream	b Electrical shaped		
c Electron shaped	d Electric shock	[Ans. : a]	
Q.27 This electrostream dri	lling is used when we cannot drill which of the following ty	pe of	
holes ?			
a Too deep holes by EDM	b Small holes by STEM		
C All of the mentioned	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]	
Q.28 What is the value of d	iameter of glass nozzle used in electrostream drilling ?		
0.01 - 0.02 mm	ம் 0.025 - 0.5 mm		
0.5 - 0.75 mm	ित्मे 0.75 - 1.25 mm	[Ans. : b]	
Q.29 Compared to the required diameter of the hole, how is the nozzle diameter ?			
a Smaller	Larger		
لے Same as required	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]	
Q.30 Which of the following acts as the cathodic tool in ES drilling ?			
Titanium base	Platinum wire		
Glass nozzle	Work piece	[Ans. : b]	
Q.31 What is the concentra	tion of electrolytes that are commonly used in ES drilling $\widehat{\boldsymbol{x}}$		
<mark>a</mark> 1 to 10 wt %	لم 12 to 20 wt %		
لے 23 to 30 wt %	لم 34 to 50 wt %	[Ans. : b]	
Q.32 State whether the following statement is true or false regarding ES drilling.			
"In ES drilling, hydrochloric acid is used for machining aluminium and its alloys."			
a True	b False	[Ans. : a]	



Unconventional Machining Processes

Q.33 Which of the following are the	metals, which can be machined using sul	phuric acid ?
a Carbon steels	b Haste alloy	
c Inconel	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d
Q.34 What are the values of electro	lyte pressure recommended for ES drilling	?
a 50 - 100 kPa	b 100 - 250 kPa	
c 275 - 400 kPa	d 500 - 750 kPa	[Ans. : c]
Q.35 Which of the following param	eters must be carefully monitored for satis	factory
machining ?		
a Acid temperature	b Pressure	
Concentration	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d
Q.36 What are the values of voltage	es used in ES drilling process ?	
a 10 to 40 V	40 to 70 V	
् 70 to 150 V	्ते 150 to 300 V	[Ans. : c
Q.37 What are the values of feed ra	tes used in ES drilling process ?	
िय 0.01 to 0.5 mm/min	b 0.75 to 2.5 mm/min	
لے 3 to 4.5 mm/min	ित्तु 5 to 7.5 mm/min	[Ans. : b]
Q.38 Higher material removal rates	are associated with feed rates	and
tool diameters.		
a larger, smaller	b_smaller, larger	
smaller, smaller	d larger, larger	[Ans. : d
Q.39 What are the normal hole dep	th tolerance values in ES drilling ?	
_լ a ± 0.03 mm	لم ± 0.05 mm	
ل ۴_ ± 0.07 mm	ل ط ± 0.09 mm	[Ans. : b]
Q.40 How many holes can be drille	d simultaneously using ES drilling process	s ?
a One hole	Two holes	
L Three holes	d Multiple holes	[Ans. : d
Q.41 What is the full form of IBM in	the advanced machining processes ?	
a Ion beam machining	ے Ion beam manufacturing	
L C Ion blast machining	لے ط Ion blast manufacturing	[Ans. : a]
Q.42 State whether the following st	atement is true or false regarding IBM.	
, J		
"In IBM, vacuum chamber is no	t necessary unlike that of Electron beam mac	hining."

Unconventional Machining Processes

Recent Trend	s in Non	-Traditional	l Machining	Processes
--------------	----------	--------------	-------------	-----------

Q.43 Which of the following are the comp	oonents of lon beam machining ?		
a Vacuum chamber	b Voltage source		
c Tungsten filament cathode	d All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.44 How does the ions strike the work p	iece in machining using IBM ?		
a Oblique striking	b Normal incident striking		
c Oblique & Normal incident striking	d None of the mentioned	[Ans. : c]	
Q.45 Number of atoms yielded in oblique	cutting is normal incidence.		
a greater than	b lesser than		
c same as	d none of the mentioned	[Ans. : a]	
Q.46 How much amount of energy is requ	uired for effective removal of atoms ?		
a 1 to 5 eV	б 5 to 10 eV		
c 10 to 15 eV	d 15 to 20 eV	[Ans. : b]	
Q.47 Machining rates in IBM depend on w	which of the following factors ?		
a Work piece material	b Ions type		
CIncident angle	All of the mentioned	[Ans. : d]	
Q.48 What is the value of voltage required	d for machining in Ion beam machining ?		
a 1 kV	b 2 kV		
ि 3 kV	d 4 kV	[Ans. : a]	
Q.49 What are the values of current dens	ities required in IBM ?		
a 0.25 mA/cm ²	b 0.35 mA/cm ²		
0.55 mA/cm ²	d 0.85 mA/cm ²	[Ans. : d]	
Q.50 What is the value of beam diameter	that is obtained in IBM ?		
a 1 cm	b 3 cm		
5 cm	لط 7 cm	[Ans. : c]	

Recent Trends in Non-Traditional Machining Processes ends ...